



Settings of Limits calculation library

Administrator's manual

Version 16.2

2026



Contents

1. General information	4
2. Settings reload using Qmonitor	6
3. Common parameters	7
4. Additional parameters	33
5. Broker commission	37
6. Classes	48
7. Securities	61
8. Users	76
9. Clients / Broker commission	82
10. Clients / Substitute codes	106
11. Clients / Subbrokers	109
12. Clients / Leverage	113
13. Clients / Templates / By commission	134
14. Clients / Templates / By leverage	150
15. Clients / Templates / By restrictions	173
16. Clients / Additional tags	185
17. Futures operations	194
18. Currency on limits	200
19. Restrictions / Order prices	202
20. Restrictions / Correcting limits	208
21. Restrictions / Leverage using	208
22. Restrictions / Margin options	213
23. Restrictions / Qualified investors	244
24. Restrictions / Allowed securities	252
25. Restrictions / By securities for account	256
26. Restrictions / Minimum value for client	257
27. Restrictions / Order volumes	258



28.Restrictions / Order types.....263

29.Restrictions / NDM, REPO operations265

30.Additional restrictions269

31.Lists of margin securities.....271

You may email your comments on this Manual to: quiksupport@arqatech.com



1. General information

1.1 Purpose

Limits calculation library is an integral part of the QUIK server. It is responsible for position keeping and transaction accounting in real time, as well as for performing pre-trade order control with checks on purchasing power and set restrictions.

1.2 Before starting

For each firm a separate limits calculation library configuration can be set. Additionally, several limits calculation library configurations may be required when one firm ID is used to work with multiple trading platforms.

To connect the limits calculation library configuration to the QUIK server, add the string like given below to [dealer-library] section of quik.ini file to the directory where the server is installed, before you run the system:

```
<FirmID>=<path-to-dealer-library-config>
```

Where:

- **FirmID** – dealer identifier in the trading system;
- **path-to-dealer-library-config** – full or relative path to the ini file with limits calculation library settings.

For example, dealer identifier in the Moscow Exchange stock market FirmID is "NC<5 symbol code>00000". At that, the first letter means belonging to a regional platform (N – Novosibirsk, M – Moscow, etc.).

Each .ini configuration file contains limits calculation library settings. The same settings file can be used for different FirmID.

After connecting by the method described above, control correctness of the connection when the next time running the server. For that make sure that the string of the following type appears in the events.log file after the server starts for each limits calculation library instance:

```
Dealer library module "D:\QUIK1\Server\DealLibTempModules\fda3e4ed-64ab-470b-99e6-bda74e635fa6.dll" with interface version 90200 loaded at address 0x0000000000400000.
```



If the start is unsuccessful the same file will contain an error message, for example:

```
Error: Failed to start process: "Failed to initialize engine context: "Dealer library version is not supported""
```

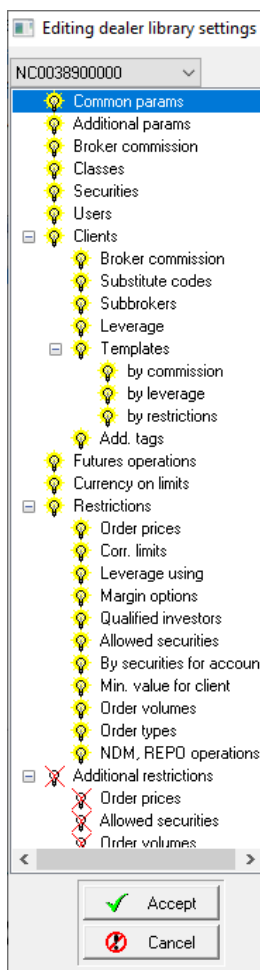
and the QUIK server will stop the launch process.

1.3 Interface features

Limits calculation library settings are managed via menu item **Server QUIK / Limits calculation libraries** of QUIK Administrator. The opened window of the Dealer Library displays list of libraries with names corresponding to trader identifiers in the trading system (FirmID) set in section [dealer-library] of the quik.ini file. If the only identifier is set the the QUIK server settings, this list is not displayed. To configure control of trade operations, select a library and click the **Open** button. To view the settings without editing, click the **Open Read-Only** button.

The library settings interface is divided into pages that can be toggled from one to another in the left window part. Each page is marked by the icon . If the  icon is crossed out, display of settings on this page is disabled on the **Common params** page. Parameters of settings for each page are displayed in the right part of the window.





The field located above the pages list is intended for toggling between different libraries.

To exit from the **Editing dealer library settings** window with saving changes, click the **Accept** button. To exit without saving, click **Cancel**.

2. Settings reload using Qmonitor

To reload the Limits Calculation Library settings, use the following commands in QMonitor:

- **Actions / Reload dealer library** – reload all settings of the Limits Calculation Library.
- **Actions / Reload dealer library softly** – soft reload of a limited list of the Limits Calculation Library settings. When using this command, the changes are not sent to user's QUIK workstations, which help reduce the amount of data sent and the load on the QUIK server. The following settings are reloaded:
 - _ Clients disallowed to carry on trading operations;
 - _ Allow manager to close positions;
 - _ Trading accounts not allowed for client operations;
 - _ Securities with restriction on collateral share;
 - _ Restrict for option trading;



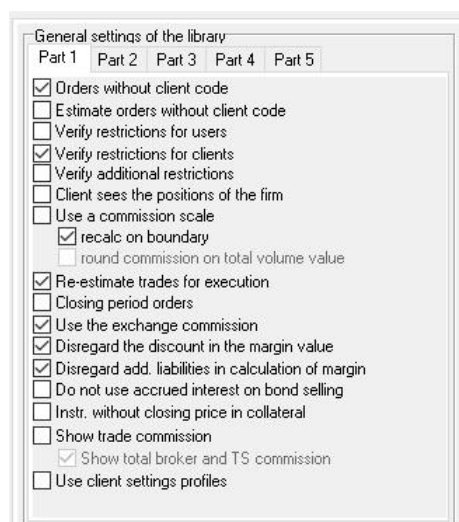
- _ Clients with access to complex instruments;
- _ Complex instruments;
- _ Control access to complex instruments;
- _ Use bitmask for complex financial instruments;
- _ List of investors which are qualified / List of investors which are not qualified;
- _ "By restrictions" template settings (page Clients / Templates / By restrictions).

3. Common parameters

Common params page is intended to manage common library settings that apply to other settings on other pages 'by default' and define availability of extended parameters to be edited.

3.1 General settings of the library. Part 1

Common settings are divided into tabs **Part 1** ... **Part 5**. Values of parameters are given in table below.



Setting	Description	Value by default
Orders without client code	Possibility of receiving orders with empty client code. If the attribute is unchecked, orders without specified client code are rejected by server independently on authority of user who sent this order. For that the checkbox Verify restrictions for users must be selected	Selected
Estimate orders without client code	Processing orders with empty client code according to the same rules as for orders with specified client code. If the attribute is selected, limits on such orders are settled, purchase power and other restrictions are controlled	Cleared



Setting	Description	Value by default
Verify restrictions for users	Control of additional restrictions for <u>users</u> set on Users page. If the parameter is unchecked, the Users page and other enclosed pages get unavailable for editing	Cleared
Verify restrictions for clients	Control of additional restrictions for <u>clients</u> set on Clients page. If this parameter and Use a commission scale parameter are unchecked, the Clients page and other enclosed pages get unavailable for editing	Cleared
Verify additional restrictions	Enables the check of additional restrictions (see Additional restrictions). If the setting is disabled, the check of additional restrictions is not carried out regardless of other program settings	Cleared
Client sees the positions of the firm	The setting defines possibility of the client to view firm positions on securities and cash	Cleared
Use a commission scale	Mechanism of broker commission calculation using the commission scale. To use the scale in calculation of the broker commission, select the attribute and set parameters in section Base commission values (see Broker commission settings by default) where it is required to specify commission interest for all clients by default for the appropriate daily turnover	Cleared
☐ * recalc on boundary	Recalculation of the commission value when passing a boundary between different interest rates*. If the attribute is selected, the only commission value is taken from whole daily turnover. Interest rate of commission is defined on the basis of client's daily turnover and the commission scale. If the attribute is unchecked, interest rate of commission is different on each section of the scale	Cleared
☐ round commission on total volume value	Correct calculation of commission in cases of small volume trades or when order is partially executed by trades of the smaller volume. If the attribute is selected, broker commission by the scale is rounded to the total trading volume of client's operations during the day. If the attribute is unchecked, broker commission by the scale is rounded to the actual trade volume	Cleared
Re-estimate trades for execution	Recalculation of clients' positions when confirming trades for execution in NDM and REPO modes. If the checkbox is cleared, clients' positions do not change when confirming reporting orders	Cleared



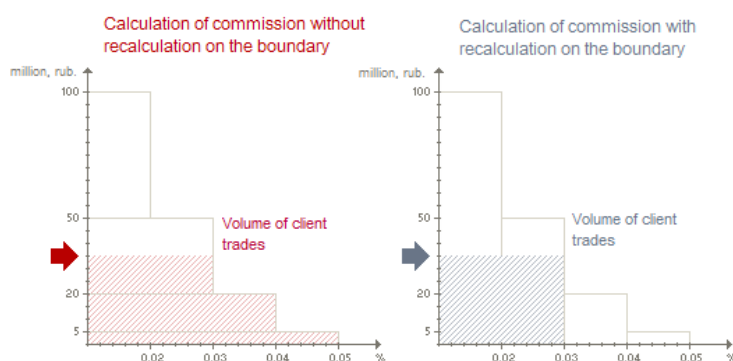
Setting	Description	Value by default
Closing period orders	The setting allows receiving the market orders to buy from clients during the closing period of trading session (closing auction, post-trade period)	Selected
Use the exchange commission	The setting defines amount of trading system commission that must be written off from the client's cash position when concluding a trade. If the checkbox is not selected, amount of TS commission for writing off is calculated by QUIK server. If the checkbox is selected, commission set by exchange will be written off (TS commission field in Trades table of QUIK workstation)	Cleared
Disregard the discount in the margin value	The setting disables the use of estimating coefficients for long and short positions values (see Restrictions / Margin options , parameters Long and Short) when calculating margin level	Cleared
Disregard add. liabilities in calculation of margin	The setting disables accounting of totals from cash limits on tags of additional liabilities (see Clients / Additional tags, Liabilities tags parameters) when calculating margin level	Cleared
Do not use accrued interest on bond selling	Accrued coupon interest (ACI) returned to seller may not be considered when selling bonds, without increasing client's purchase power on their cash limit when concluding a trade	Cleared
Instr. without closing price in collateral	If the setting is disabled availability of the closing price is the obligatory request to a class to be used in estimation of the security. If the setting is enabled, a class for estimation of positions is selected on the basis of new improved algorithm of selecting classes for estimation of security positions that allows using classes with the defined price of the last trade if the closing price is unknown	Cleared
Show trade commission	The setting enables displaying of commission withheld from client in the Broker commission field of the Trades table of the QUIK workstation	Cleared



Setting	Description	Value by default
☐ Show total broker and TS commission	If the Show trade commission setting is disabled, the Broker commission field is zero in the Trades table. When the Show trade commission setting is enabled and the Show total broker and TS commission setting is: ☐ enabled, the Broker commission field contains the total broker and TS commission withheld for the trade. ☐ disabled, the Broker commission field contains only the broker commission. If the commission is not set or information about it is unavailable, the value "0" is displayed	Selected
** Use client settings profiles	The setting enables using of client profiles that are set in the QUIK workstation or loaded by server from lim file. When enabling the setting, it is necessary to reconnect the QUIK workstation to the QUIK server. If you use the Access servers, then it is required to reconnect all the Access servers to the QUIK server. For details, see Use client settings profiles comment	Cleared

(*) Comments to recalculation of commission on the boundary:

- 1. Condition without recalculation on boundary means that amount of commission on a new interest rate will be applied only to the exceeding amount if the client exceeds the boundary value for total volume of active orders and trades.**
- 2. Condition recalculate on boundary means that amount of commission on all previous and active orders is recalculated by the new interest rate if the client exceeds the boundary value.**



For example, the commission value is 0.2% for turnover up to 100 000 rubles, 0.1% for turnover from 100 000 to 1 million rubles, and 0.05% for turnover over 1 million rubles. Commission value for turnover 300 000 rubles is $300\,000 \times 0.1 / 100 = 300$ rubles.



if the **recalculate on boundary** attribute is selected, and $(100\ 000 \cdot 0.2 + (300\ 000 - 100\ 000) \cdot 0.1) / 100 = 400$ rubles otherwise.

(**) Comment to the Use client settings profiles setting

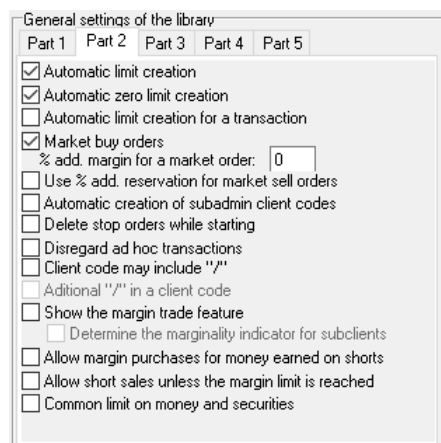
When enabling this setting and creating the profile in the QUIK Workstation, settings of the Commission / Leverage / Restrictions templates specified in the client profile are applied to the client, as well as value of complex financial instrument mask (if the [Use bitmask for complex financial instruments](#) setting is enabled in the Limits calculation library).

In this case, the template settings ([By commission](#), [By leverage](#), [By restrictions](#)) specified in the Limits calculation library, in which the client explicitly specified (**List of clients in template** setting) or is included in the template via leverage (**Include clients with leverage value in template** setting) are not considered in the Limits calculation library. Also, the individual client settings ([Clients/ Broker commission](#), [Clients/ Leverage](#)), the global settings and the leverage set in the QUIK Workstation with the **Use bitmask for complex financial instruments** setting enabled are not considered for determining the list of available complex financial instrument (CFI) types for client.

If the setting is enabled, but:

- The profile is not set in the QUIK Workstation, then the following are used for the client in order of decreasing priority: template settings ([By commission](#), [By leverage](#), [By restrictions](#)) in which a client gets via leverage (**Include clients with leverage value in template** setting), the individual client settings ([Clients/ Broker commission](#), [Clients/ Leverage](#)), the **List of clients in template** setting, the client code prefix, global settings.
- One or several templates are not set in the profile, then the corresponding global settings of this type (commission, margin, restrictions settings) are used for a client.
- The **CFI Mask** parameter is not specified and the [Use bitmask for complex financial instruments](#) setting is enabled in the profile, then the transactions with all types of the complex financial instruments (CFI) are prohibited for a client.

3.2 General settings of the library. Part 2



Parameters configured in **Part 2** tab are given in table below.

Setting	Description	Value by default
Automatic limit creation	Automatic creation of securities limits for non-margin clients on orders sent not from QUIK workstation but, for example, from the Moscow Exchange terminal. If the attribute is selected and limit for client's security was not set, it will be automatically formed in size corresponding to the amount in order, this amount will be at once blocked. Regardless of this setting in case of processing a trade with the "Sell" direction for classes without the Currency market attribute, cash limit will be created. The setting is not considered when using the Position keeping in calendar days and Position keeping in calendar days for FX scheme settings	Cleared
Automatic zero limit creation	Automatic creation of zero limits when receiving orders sent not from QUIK workstation. If the attribute is enabled and limit was not set, it will be automatically formed (zero limit), amount required for the order execution will be at once blocked. Regardless of this setting in case of processing a trade with the "Sell" direction for classes without the Currency market attribute, cash limit will be created. The setting is not considered when using the Position keeping in calendar days and Position keeping in calendar days for FX scheme settings	Cleared
Automatic limit creation for a transaction	Automatic creation of securities limits when sending orders. The attribute affects clients with By limits and Open position limit schemes of margin lending. The setting is not considered when using the Position keeping in calendar days and Position keeping in calendar days for FX scheme settings	Cleared
* Market buy orders	The setting allows clients to send market buy orders. To use this functionality, in the user settings in the QUIK Administrator program, on the Classes permissions tab select the Market buy orders check box for the required classes. When submitting a market order, QUIK server reserves a required amount in Blocked field of Cash positions table of QUIK workstation. This amount is calculated depending on the trading period: – Opening period – the closing price is used, or if none is present, the last trade price is used.	Cleared



Setting	Description	Value by default
	– Main trading session – the best bid and offer prices are used, or if none are present, the last trade price is used, or if none is present, the closing price is used. – Period of orders at closing auction price – the auction price is used, or if none is present, the closing price is used, or if none is present, the last trade price is used. When the Classes with price export for market orders valuation setting is enabled, the price is determined based on the algorithm described for this setting. When the amount is calculating, the percentage of additional reserves for market orders is considered. If it is not possible to determine the market order price, the order is rejected. This setting is used with the Classes and instruments with buy market orders permit setting	
– % add. margin for a market order	Percentage of additional reserving when sending a market order. The setting is applied when blocking money for: – market orders in main trading modes; – market orders in auctions of opening and closing periods at Moscow Exchange (MOEX); – orders in large lots mode at MOEX; – orders in fixing mode and with weighted average rates at MOEX currency market. This setting has lower priority than the Percentage of additional reserving on market order by classes setting	Cleared
– Use % add. reservation for market sell orders	Enable accounting percentage of the additional reservation for market sell orders. If the check box is enabled, the price to calculate corrected margin in MD scheme for the market buy orders is determined according to formula (rounding down to the nearest value multiple of a price accuracy): $\text{Price} * (100 - \text{AdditionalReservationPercent}) / 100,$ Where: – AdditionalReservationPercent – percentage of the additional reservation. – Price – best bid price for the main trading mode or closing price/last trade price for the opening/closing period accordingly. Additional percentage of reservation will only be applied to an order in the moment it will be placed. If the trading procedure	



Setting	Description	Value by default
	assumes that a market order execution will be postponed, then further it will be estimated at the last trade price. The setting applies to the by discounts and MD+ schemes	
** Automatic creation of subadmin client codes	Automatic creation of subadministrator client codes. If the attribute is selected, the list of subadministrator clients may not be explicitly set on Subbrokers page but can be automatically formed according to established rules	Cleared
Delete stop orders while starting	The setting cancels loading of non-executed stop orders on server start	Cleared
Disregard ad hoc transactions	The setting defines accounting of negotiated trades in client positions. If the checkbox is selected, operations in NDM and REPO modes do not apply to client's positions	Cleared
Client code may include "/"	The setting allows the use of symbol '/' in client codes. If the attribute is selected, either whole comment to the order (if the comment contains less than two '/' symbols) or substring from the beginning of the comment to the second '/' symbol is taken as client code. If the attribute is unchecked and the comment contains '/', substring from the beginning of the comment to the first '/' symbol is taken as client code	Cleared
Additional "/" in a client code	The setting adds the second '/' symbol to the client code according to the following rule: - if the client code contains '/' symbol, the second symbol is added to the end of the code; - if the client code does not contain '/' symbol, two '/' symbols are added to the end of the code	Cleared
Show the margin trade feature	Displaying of marginality attribute of the order in Trades table in Trade type field	Cleared
Determine the marginality indicator for subclients	If the checkbox is selected, subclients' trades are taken margin (in Trades table they are displayed as Margin) when the order is margin for the subclient. If the checkbox is cleared, marginality of a trade is defined from adequacy of subbroker's funds. The attribute is available for editing only with selected checkbox Show the margin trade feature	Cleared
Allow margin purchases for money earned on shorts	The setting allows use of funds get from opening short positions for opening margin long positions. The setting is used only for the By leverage lending scheme	Cleared



Setting	Description	Value by default
Allow short sales unless the margin limit is reached	The setting allows opening short positions if they do not cause violation of the margin boundary level. The setting is used only for the By leverage lending scheme	Cleared
Common limit on money and securities	The setting works only for the clients with By limits scheme of margin lending. To activate the setting, disable the control of short operations (see Restrictions / Leverage using). With selected setting all margin operations in total (buy on borrowed funds and shorts) are limited by amount of cash limit set for the client. Amount of limits for securities is not more accounted. Activation of the setting also causes the following differences in displaying of client operations: – margin buy operations decrease amount of the current cash balance by amount of debt to broker (current balance becomes negative when buying for borrowed funds); – short sell operations do not change cash and securities limits displayed in tables	Cleared

(*) Comment to market buy orders:

Amount of blocked assets is calculated according to the following formula:

(Best offer price + (Best offer price / 100 * Percent of add. reserving)) * Number of securities in order * Lot size,

where **Percent of add. reserving** is a value of parameters [% add. margin for a market order](#) or [Percentage of additional reserving on market order by classes](#).

(**) Comment to autocreating of subadministrator client codes:

Subadministrator client codes are set as follows:

<subadministrator_code>_<client_code>

For example, if client code of subadministrator is SUBADM, the subadministrator can set limits for clients with codes SUBADM_CL1, SUBADM_10345 etc. After the symbol '_' any symbols line can be contained in the client code value.

If the attribute **Client code may include "/"** is selected, '/' symbol can be used instead of '_' separator. In this case SUBADM/CL1 etc. code is allowed to use for the example given above.



If the subclient code includes the additional separator, for example, 'N' (see [Clients / Subbrokers](#)) it can be used instead of '/' and '_' separators. In this case SUBADMNCL1 is allowed for use.

If the client code includes several separators, then a symbol of higher priority (in decreasing order) is used to define the subadministrator's code:

- underline ('_') or slash ('/'), with selected **Client code may include "/"** option (see **Common params** tab **Part 2**). Among delimiters used in a client code, the first one from end is selected;
- Add. subclient code delimiter setting on the Clients / Subbrokers page.

Use of two identical separators in the client code is not allowed.

3.3 General settings of the library. Part 3

Parameters configured in **Part 3** tab are given in table below.

Setting	Description	Value by default
Verify the minimum margin	The attribute relates to the dynamic limits correction and enables control: if margin level decreases lower than the value set by Minimum margin parameter as a result of margin correction, such correction will be rejected by QUIK server*	Cleared
– Minimum margin	Value of the minimum allowed margin level controlled by dynamic limits correction	Blank
Characters not allowed in comments	List of characters prohibited for use in comments. The list is set by specifying characters in a row without spaces. If a prohibited character is found in order, this order will be rejected by QUIK server	Blank



Setting	Description	Value by default
Maintain detailed logging	Extended diagnostic of the Dealer Library work logged in events.log file	Cleared
Estimate positions in lots	Displaying and calculation of limits in lots. If the attribute is unchecked, limits for securities are set and calculated in items	Selected
Estimate limits for OTC orders	The setting affects REPO operations with settlement code S0 and NDM operations with settlement code B0. If the Limit calculation classes for OTC orders list includes the values then the setting affects only operations in security classes specified in the list, otherwise – operations in all REPO and NDM classes with settlement codes specified. If the check box is cleared, funds adequacy in T0 limit is not checked when placing orders in these modes. The limits are checked and blocked by T1, T2... limit kinds only. When concluding a trade, settlements on a trade are considered in T1, T2... limit kinds. The limits are checked, blocked and written off by T0 limit kind when submitting a report on trade for execution and then confirming it using a report by the partner. If the check box is enabled, the funds are checked and blocked by T1, T2... limit kinds when placing orders in these modes. Settlements on a trade for T1, T2... limit kinds are carried out when a trade is concluded, for T0 limit kind – when both parties of the trade confirm a trade for execution	Cleared
Re-estimate the expected position	Accounting of the second REPO legs liabilities with the same execution date as the current trading day. Accounts of liabilities are set on the Additional tags page. The check box is available if the Re-estimate trades for execution setting is enabled on the Part 1 tab	Cleared
Do not reserve assets assign. for rev. leg exec. orders	If the checkbox is selected, funds for execution of the second REPO legs with execution date 'today' are not reserved. If the checkbox is cleared, funds in size of the reporting order are reserved when confirming the second leg of REPO by report. The check box is available if the Re-estimate the expected position setting is enabled	Cleared
Nonestimate of shorts rollover operations	If the check box is selected, REPO trades with comment equal to the value of Note for transfer of shorts field	Cleared



Setting	Description	Value by default
	may not be considered. Such trades will not cause changes in cash and instrument positions	
☐ Note for transfer of shorts	Note that signs that the operation is intended for rolling over short positions. The note can be finished by * sign that means the operation is intended for rolling over short position if the first characters of the value specified in the Comment box in the order entry window are the same as characters before * sign. The field is available if the Nonestimate of shorts rollover operations or Re-estimate the expected position check box is enabled	Blank
Nonestimate of reverse legs only	The setting works only with selected Nonestimate of shorts rollover operations mode. If the setting is selected, the first REPO legs will apply to client limits, but the second ones will not	Cleared
Nonestimate of delivery operations	If the setting is selected, delivery orders and trades do not apply to QUIK limits. The setting is not used	Cleared
Output all actives with checking for add. limits	Selecting the calculation principle for the amount intended for output when submitting an order to withdraw balance. If the checkbox is cleared, the amount is formed in size of balance on tag from which the funds are withdrawn. If the checkbox is selected, the amount is calculated with consideration of balances (liabilities) on other tags. ☐ For the by leverage lending scheme, the tags specified in the Taking account of additional sections of estimates setting are considered. ☐ For the by discounts lending scheme, the tags specified in the Taking account of additional sections of estimates and REPO estimate sections settings are considered. ☐ For the MD+ lending scheme, the tags specified in the REPO estimate sections, Indebtedness tags, and Liabilities tags settings are considered	Cleared
Check NDM/REPO operations on execution report	Enables checking of the REPO and NDM operations (with settlement codes S0 and B0) for the T0 limit kind when submitting a report on the first leg execution (for REPO trades) and an execution report (for NDM trades)	Cleared

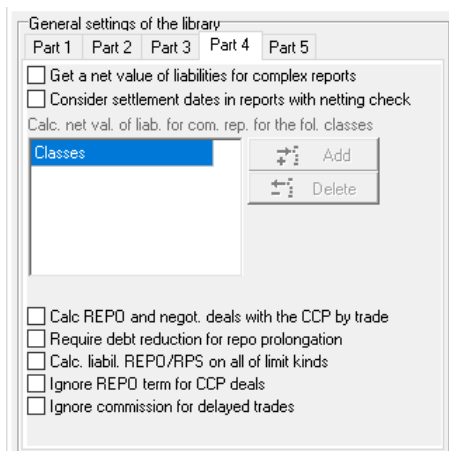


Setting	Description	Value by default
Prohibit operations in money limit absence	Indicates that placing an order (as well as a position closing order) with the currency, for which the limit is not set for a client, is prohibited. The setting has higher priority to the Client code prefix setting	Cleared
** Detailed logging for portfolio in MD+	Information about all assets in the client's portfolio is saved to the Deallib.log file of the Limits calculation library. The setting applies to the MD+ scheme	
	_ always	Detailed logging is used irrespective of the composition of the portfolio
	_ if number of assets doesn't exceed	Detailed logging is used for portfolios in which the number of assets (instrument codes and currencies) does not exceed the specified value. The minimum value is 2. For other portfolios the log file stores information on assets involved in an operation only

* – disabling the attribute **Verify limit adjustments** (see [Restrictions / Correcting limits](#)) cancels checking of the minimum margin level.

** – the setting state can be changed only on the recommendation of ARQA Technologies. For more details, contact QUIK technical support: quiksupport@arqatech.com.

3.4 General settings of the library. Part 4



Parameters configured in **Part 4** tab are given in table below.



Setting	Description	Value by default
Get a net value of liabilities for complex reports	Netting is executed when confirming trades for execution by complex reports; it is about estimating the purchase power not for each trade for execution but for all trades. Total number of securities and total cash value in all trades estimated by netting give the basis for calculation of the final liabilities' direction for each instrument with consideration of the client code. See the comment to the setting description	Cleared
Consider settlement dates in reports with netting check	Check funds sufficiency by each trade for execution, which is included to a complex report, by all limit kinds. The check is carried out if the Get a net value of liabilities for complex reports checkbox is enabled	Cleared
Calc. net value of liab. for com. rep. for the fol. classes	List of classes for which netting of complex reports on reporting orders must be calculated. The list can be edited if the setting Get a net value of liabilities for complex reports is selected. The setting affects displaying the calculations on REPO CCP trades for execution in clearing. State of the setting defines whether the calculations on trades in REPO CCP and NDM CCP modes are carried out when executing them on client position in clearing. If the setting contains a class on which the trade for execution is concluded, funds do not move when executing in clearing. Otherwise, calculations on trade executed in clearing are displayed on client position	
Calculate REPO and negot. deals with the CCP by trade	Blocking/withdrawal of funds on T0 limit kinds, independent on settlement code. If the option is selected, trades for execution of the first part of REPO CCP with settlement code Y0 as well as trades for execution of NDM CCP with settlement code Y0 are disregarded. See the comment to a setting description	Cleared
Require debt reduction for repo prolongation	Indicates of limiting the repo quantity/amount for prolongation considering the current position and parameters of the trade that is prolonged	Cleared
Calc. liabil. REPO/RPS on all of limit kinds	Deactivate accounting of REPO rate specified in orders when checking the client's limits. If the option is selected, funds adequacy for the sent order is checked beginning with the limit kind corresponding to the instrument class and settlement code on all following limit kinds. The setting does not affect REPO CCP modes	Cleared
Ignore REPO term for CCP deals	Deactivate accounting of REPO term set in the order when changing limits. Upon disabled option the range of changed limit kinds does not depend on REPO term. The first changes limit kind depends on setting of linking classes and settlement codes to limit kinds. Then, all limit kinds beginning with the first one will be modified. The setting is used only in trading mode 'REPO CCP addressed'	Cleared



Setting	Description	Value by default
Ignore commission for delayed trades	Deactivate accounting of broker's and trading system's commissions when a trade for execution with delayed settlements is confirmed (negotiated deal (NDM) and the first leg of Repo)	Cleared

Comment to "Get a net value of liabilities netting for complex reports" setting:

The following conditions have to be met for netting of liabilities on the complex reports:

- All classes involved in netting are listed in the [Calc. net value of liab. for com. rep. for the fol. classes](#) setting.
- All currencies involved in settlements are listed in the file with cross rates of the QUIK server (generally, crossrate.ini in the folder with QUIK server files) or transmitted by the Module for forming cross currency rates (CrossRateTW).
- A tag and a settlement currency for which cash net liabilities are checked and funds are blocked for the complex report are determined based on the tag (for liabilities in rubles) or the tag and currency linked to the RUR instrument in the [Accounting parameters for non-trade instructions](#) parameter.
- If a tag and a settlement currency for the RUR instrument are not set in the [Accounting parameters for non-trade instructions](#) parameter, they are determined by class and instrument of the first trade included into a report: tag – by the [Tags for trading modes](#) setting, the currency – by the currency of face value.
- If netting is used without the [Accounting parameters for non-trade instructions](#) parameter, then settlements for all trades included in one report must be set on the same tag and in the same settlement currency. Otherwise, the correctness of the accounting of trade for execution at the client's limits is not guaranteed.

Comment to setting Calculate REPO and negot. deals with the CCP by trade:

- If the option is deactivated (by default), funds are blocked at the moment of submitting the negdeal order, funds are unblocked and moved at the moment of execution the reporting order for the trade for execution. At that, loading limits in day of execution of the second REPO CCP leg is carried out WITHOUT consideration of its execution. Moving funds on T0 limit kind occurs at the moment of execution of the appropriate trade for execution.
- If the option is activated, funds are blocked at the moment of submitting the negdeal order, funds are unblocked and moved at the moment of its execution. At that, morning loading limits in day of the second REPO CCP leg execution is carried out with consideration of the second leg of REPO CCP execution. Early execution of REPO CCP trade is not supported. At the same time, trades for execution of the first REPO CCP leg and trades for execution of NDM CCP are ignored (limit control and moving funds is not carried out in its execution). Early confirmation of the second REPO CCP leg is not supported.



3.5 General settings of the library. Part 5

General settings of the library

Part 1 Part 2 Part 3 Part 4 **Part 5**

☐ Position keeping in calendar days

☐ Position keeping in calendar days for FX scheme

Check debts for limit kinds:

T0, T1, T2, T365

Linking classes with limit kinds:

Limit kind	Classes
T1	BQUOTE1
T2	BQUOTE
T365	BQUOTE2, RPMA, RPMO, BRPMA, B...

☐ Use commission in limit T0 in addition

☐ Account TS commission for base limit kind

☐ Reject marg. clients orders on neg. act. only

☐ Skip commiss. checking on T0 on close position

The tab is intended for setting client's liabilities accounting in respect of different execution dates of these liabilities. Planned position on each execution date can be displayed in limits of diverse 'limit kind'.

For example:

- T0 limits express client's positions for current trading day;
- T2 limits express planned client's positions with consideration of liabilities on trades that will be executed on day T0, T+1 and T+2.

Parameters configured in **Part 5** tab are given in table below:

Setting	Description	Value by default
Position keeping in calendar days	Indicates that positions in instruments and cash are kept in days instead of settlement periods for MD+ margin lending scheme. Cannot be edited if the Position keeping in calendar days for FX scheme setting is selected. Before using this parameter, please contact QUIK technical support for more information: quiksupport@arqatech.com	Cleared
Position keeping in calendar days for FX scheme	Indicates that positions are kept in calendar days instead of trading days, and by dates instead of limit kinds. Applied only for FX limiting (FX) margin lending scheme. Cannot be edited if the Position keeping in calendar days setting is selected	Cleared
Check debts for limit kinds	List of limit kind values separated by comma on which liabilities on trades are calculated. Allowed value starts with Latin T character followed by a non-negative integer. Limit kinds are specified in increasing order.	T0



	If the Position keeping in calendar days setting is selected, then specify a single limit that corresponds to the maximum possible settlement period of operations within a firm (for example, T365) to ensure compatibility with terminals that do not support limits in calendar days	
Linking classes with limit kinds	List of correspondences between limit kinds and securities classes for a particular limit kind of a current operation. Priority of settings Link securities on limit kinds, Linking classes with limit kinds and Link settlement codes to class and limit kind is described in comment	
☐ Limit kind	Limit kind. Allowed value starts with Latin T character followed by a non-negative integer. Limit kinds are specified in increasing order	T0
☐ Classes	List of instruments classes separated by comma	
Use commission in limit T0 in addition	The setting affects operations for classes linked to limit kinds different from T0. If the checkbox is selected, broker's and trading system's commissions on such operations are counted not only on operation's limit but also in T0 limit. At that, if the Check debts for limit kinds setting includes several sequential limit kinds, these commissions are counted on all limit kinds lower than the operation's limit kind as well. The setting has higher priority than the Account TS commission for base limit kind setting. The setting does not affect the calculation of commission for operations on the derivatives market	Cleared
Account TS commission for base limit kind	The setting affects operations for classes linked to limit kinds different from T0. If the checkbox is selected, trading system's commission on such operations is counted not only on operation's limit but also in T0 limit. At this broker's commission is accounted at the operation limit only. At that, if the Check debts for limit kinds setting includes several sequential limit kinds, trading system commission is counted on all limit kinds lower than the operation's limit kind as well. The setting has lower priority than the Use commission in limit T0 in addition setting. The setting does not affect the calculation of commission for operations on the derivatives market	Cleared
Reject marg. clients orders on neg. act. only	The option is accounted if at least one of the following options is enabled: Use commission in limit T0 in addition, Account TS commission for base limit kind. The setting affects checking of the purchase power for clients with by discounts, by leverage and MD+ lending schemes.	Cleared



	If the setting is selected, orders are rejected, if the estimate of client's current assets with consideration of commission on the sent order becomes negative. If the setting is unchecked, blocking and writing off T0 limits commission for clients with by leverage or MD+ lending scheme is checked up to the boundary margin level on T0 limit. For clients with lending type by discounts the client portfolio value is checked for exceeding the value of calculated corrected margin	
Skip commiss. checking on T0 on close position	The setting requires activation of the Use commission in limit T0 in addition setting and overlaps the function of the Reject marg. clients orders on neg. act. only setting for orders on closing positions. The setting is available only for clients with by discounts and MD+ lending types. When the option is selected, checking of the funds adequacy for commission on T0 limit is deactivated when checking orders decreasing the position's module for instrument on planned position limit (the last limit from the list configured in the Check debts for limit kinds setting, for example, T95). At that, blocking commission on T0 limit for order and its writing off for trade is still executed	Cleared

For example:

Let the following limit kinds are set: T0, T2.

Let the T0 limit kind is set for TQBR, EQNE and EQNL classes. Then operations on these classes will be accounted and checked for T0 and T2 limits.

Let the T2 limit kind is set for TQBR, TQNE, TQNL classes. Then operations on these classes will be accounted and checked only for T2 limits.

For all other classes not specified in the setting, operations are accounted and checked for T0 and T2 limits. Thus, absence of the setting is taken as linkage to T0 limits.

3.6 Broker commission settings by default

The section is intended to configure the broker commission scale. The section gets activated when configuring the broker commission charging with use of scale (**Common params** section, **General settings of the library** sub-section, **Use a commission scale** checkbox).

Setting	Description	Value by default
Broker commission settings by default	Setting of the commission scale depending on client's daily turnover*	



Setting	Description	Value by default
– From the total, rub	Low boundary of turnover to which a particular commission rate is applied, in settlement currency	Blank
– Amount of commission, %	Commission amount, in percent	Blank
Min.	Minimum commission value collected from client on day when the client executed at least one trade operation, in settlement currency	Blank
Max.	Maximum commission value collected from client for a trading day, in settlement currency	Blank
M.v.	Minimum daily turnover charged by commission, in settlement currency	Blank
Commission by trade till min. vol., rub.	Fixed commission for each trade, in settlement currency. Commission is collected until daily turnover will exceed the M.v. value. The field is empty by default	

Currency, in which values of the total sum, commission and turnover are interpreted in the current setting, can be changed for the specified list of classes (for details see [Commission parameters currency](#)).

Comments to forming of the commission scale:

Broker commission scale can be set as follows: when clicking the **Add** button a new row appears in table. Enter the boundary value of client's turnover in column **From the total, rub.** In column **Amount of commission %** enter the commission amount in percent which will be collected from the client as soon as turnover of trade operations on their account will be equal to the value in column **From the total, rub** or will exceed this value.

Broker commission settings by default

From the total, rub.	Amount of commission
0	10
100001	0.03
1000001	0.02
1300000	1
5000001	0.01

min.: 10 max.: 500 m.v.: 10000
commission by trade till min. vol., rub.: 5



For example, the scale can have view:

From the total, rub.	Amount of commission, %
0	0.3
100000	0.2
250000	0.1
1000000	0.01

This example means the following: if the client's turnover value is lower than 100 000 rubles charged commission amount will be equal to 0.3%. If the turnover value is higher than 100 000 rubles but lower than 250 000 rubles. the commission amount will be equal to 0.2% etc.

Individual settings of the scale can be configured for particular clients on page **Clients / Broker commission** by selecting them in the list and specifying properly the scale data in section **Setting the commission scale**. If the client has individual settings of calculating the commission, general settings of broker commission are ignored when calculating a commission on their trades.

When using the commission scale in certain situations, client's commission or default commission must be set in standard form, i.e. when a unified rate functions independently on turnover. In this case, when forming the scale add one row in **Setting the commission scale** table, for example:

From the total, rub.	Amount of commission
0	0.3

In this configuration of the scale, commission of 0.3% will be charged on all trades independently on daily turnover.

3.7 Commission settings by trading modes

The section is intended to set **by ITS, by SE, clearing, as per bas. assets** and **REPO** parameters for particular trading modes if they must be different from ones established by default.



Commission settings by trading modes

by ITS | by SE | clearing | as per bas. assets | REPO

commission by ITS

Class/Group	Side	Commission, %
GTS	Not specified	0
RPMO	Not specified	0
SPBFUT	Buy	1.7

Add Delete

Click **Add** on the **by ITS**, **by SE**, **clearing** tabs to add a new class/group to the list. To add a row with base asset code click **Add** on the **as per bas. assets** tab. Values of commission are set in **Commission** column.

Setting	Description	Value by default
* by ITS tab		
commission by ITS	Moscow Exchange commission on contracts of Integrated Technological Services (ITS), in percent from trade's volume (or in currency per a contract for derivatives market classes). Repo term is not considered for Repo classes. The rate is selected from all set values in the setting according to priority	Blank
_ Class/Group	Class code or group code for the instruments to which the commission is assigned	
_ Side	Transaction direction: "Buy"/"Sell"	
_ Commission, %	Rate in percent of the trade volume	
* by SE tab		
commiss. by stock exchange	Commission charged in favor of the trading organizer, in percent from trade's volume (or in currency per a contract for derivatives market classes). Repo term is not considered for Repo classes. The rate is selected from all set values in the setting according to priority	Blank
_ Class/Group	Class code or group code for the instruments to which the commission is assigned	
_ Side	Transaction direction: "Buy"/"Sell"	



Setting	Description	Value by default
– Commission, %	Rate in percent of the trade volume	
* clearing tab		
clearing commission	Amount of clearing commission, in percent from trade's volume (or in currency per a contract for derivatives market classes). Repo term is not considered for Repo classes. The rate is selected from all set values in the setting according to priority	Blank
– Class/Group	Class code or group code for the instruments to which the commission is assigned	
– Side	Transaction direction: "Buy"/"Sell"	
– Commission, %	Rate in percent of the trade volume	
as per bas. assets tab		
Commission discount for scalping trades	For scalping trades (these are trades in which the opening and closing of a position happens within a trading day) a commission set in the comis. as per bas. assets parameter is charged for a trade that opens a position	Selected
comis. as per bas. assets	Rate of commission on trades in futures on the MOEX Derivatives market in settlement currency per a contract. Commission is set individually for each underlying asset. The setting does not work together with attribute Use the exchange commission and used only for calculations of configured unified cash position	Blank
REPO tab		
	Amount of REPO commission, in percent from trade's volume For further details see REPO tab	Blank

* – if the commission values set on Moscow Exchange classes are different from ones adopted on markets (if the field is empty, commission value adopted on markets is taken automatically) these classes must be listed in parameter [Classes ignoring restrictions on min TS commission](#) on **Classes** page

Priority of the TS commission rates

The rate is selected from the values set in the setting according to the following priority (in descending order):



- Rate for the group of instruments and classes including the class and instrument of the transaction, with indication of the direction coinciding with the direction of the transaction.
- Rate for the group of instruments and classes including the class and instrument of the transaction, without indication of the direction.
- Rate on the class of the transaction with indication of the direction coinciding with the direction of the transaction.
- Rate on the class of the transaction without indication of the direction.
- If the setting is not specified, the value in the analogous setting in the section of the [Basic commission settings](#) is used.

REPO tab

Commission settings by trading modes

by ITS by SE clearing as per bas. assets **REPO**

☐ Priority of template commission for REPO

REPO commission rate depends on:

☐ REPO period

☒ commission scale

REPO commission (for each day of the period)

Commission scale relative to REPO term

REPO period	%
0	0.5
60	3
180	7

 Add

 Delete

- **Priority of template commission for REPO** – select the priority of commission that is set for client code (see [Clients / Broker commission](#)) or in template by commission (see [Clients / Templates / By commission](#)) relative to a global setting of REPO commission on this tab:
 - If the check box is not selected (by default), a global setting of REPO commission has priority.
 - If the check box is selected, commission that is set for client code or in template, including through a tariff plan (excluding class groups for which the **Zero commission** commission scale type is selected), has priority over a global setting of REPO commission.

The setting does not affect the priority of commission settings which are set for a specific class and **REPO commission** settings which are set in [template](#) and [individual](#) settings: they have higher priority than global settings of REPO commission.

- **REPO commission rate depends on** – select a commission setting method:
 - REPO period – commission value is set in field REPO commission rate (for each day of the period). Calculation is executed according to the following formula: $\text{Commission} = \text{REPO rate} * \text{interest rate} * \text{REPO trade volume}$;
 - commission scale – commission value is set in table Commission scale relative to REPO term. Calculation is executed according to the following formula: $\text{Commission} = \text{interest rate for period} * \text{REPO trade volume}$.



In the example shown in the screenshot, the **Commission scale** sets commission on trades within the interval beginning with zero term:

- from 0 to 59 days – commission at rate 0.5% from trade’s volume, independent on REPO term;
- from 60 to 179 days – commission at rate 3% from trade’s volume, independent on REPO term;
- 180 days – commission at rate 7% from trade’s volume, independent on REPO term.

Settings of REPO commission have lower priority relative to the settings of commission on classes configured on [Broker commission](#) page.

3.8 Basic commission settings

The section defines the amount of commission and other charges at which funds will be blocked by QUIK server for execution of trades.

Setting	Description	Value by default
General tab		
* Commission for ITS	Moscow Exchange commission on contracts of Integrated Technological Services (ITS), in percent from trade’s volume. Repo term is not considered for Repo classes	0,0105
* Stock exchange commission	Commission charged in favor of the trading organizer, in percent from trade’s volume. Repo term is not considered for Repo classes	0
* Clearing commission	Amount of clearing commission, in percent from trade volume. Repo term is not considered for Repo classes	0
VAT amount	Amount of VAT written off from the client account additionally to the broker commission, in percent from charged broker commission	0
REPO commission for bonds charged on the face value	Calculation of commission on REPO trades with bonds based on bonds face value but not on trade’s volume	Cleared



Setting	Description	Value by default
Reduced MOEX commission rate for bond placements	Special rates of the commission of the MOEX trading system for bond sale transactions in the negotiated placements	Cleared
Broker tab		
Broker commission (fixed)	Commission collected from clients by broker, in % of trade's volume	0.5
Voice transactions commission (shares)	Commission on trades sent by broker on the client's request via the exchange terminal	0
Voice transactions commission (bonds)	Commission on trades sent by broker on the client's request via the exchange terminal	0
Commission type	Selection of commission type. Valid values: _ Fixed (in percent from trade's volume); _ For trade (in settlement currency per trade independently on the trade's volume)	Fixed
ACI commission tab		
Classes with broker commission on ACI	Classes for which the accrued interest (ACI) is accounted additionally to the bond value when broker commission is calculated. Additionally, ACI is accounted in total trading turnover for the specified classes if commission rate by scale is used	
_ all classes	ACI is accounted for all classes	
_ as per list	ACI is accounted for the selected classes	
MOEX commission classes tab		
MOEX commission classes	Set up a MOEX class default commission rates of which are used for calculation of TS commission in the listed classes. The setting has lower priority that the TS commission settings	
_ MOEX Class	MOEX class code that is the source of commission rates	
_ Classes	Comma separated list of class codes to which the MOEX class commission applies	

* – the setting does not apply to calculation of commission on Moscow Exchange classes.



3.9 Flood control on duplicate transactions

Flood control on duplicate transactions	
Transaction count	20
Interval	5

The section is intended for setting restriction on number of duplicate transactions sent per a specified time interval by users. Transactions quantity is controlled for each user in terms of each class and instrument. Transactions at different classes, instruments, and users are not summed up.

The maximum allowed number of duplicate transactions is specified in the **Transaction count** box, the time interval in seconds, per which the specified number of duplicate transactions is allowed, is specified in the Interval box (by default – 1 second).

3.10 Total restrictions on transaction count

Total restriction on transaction count	
Trans. count	100
Program	Control

The section is intended for setting restriction on number of transactions sent per second by users.

To enable / disable control of transactions number, select the appropriate value in field **Program: Control / Not control**. Maximum allowed number of transactions sent per second by users is set in **Trans. count** field.

The following types of transactions are to be checked:

- Order entry;
- Stop order entry;
- OTC order entry;
- NDM/REPO report order entry;
- Cancel order;
- Cancel stop order;
- Cancel OTC order;
- Cancel NDM/REPO report order;
- Move orders (FORTS).

The change of this setting applies only after user reconnection.

Analogical setting on **Users** page has higher priority than this one.



4. Additional parameters

The page is intended to set correspondences between instrument classes and settlement tags, to configure lists of exceptions from rules set on **Common parameters** page.

Setting

Description

Tags for trading modes	List of correspondences between instrument classes and so-called settlement codes (tags). For a full description of setting and the list of default values, see the comment
_ Tag	Settlement tag
_ List of classes	List of instrument classes separated by comma
Trading accounts not allowed for client operations	List of trading accounts on which client operations are not allowed. Listed accounts are separated by comma
Instruments for which cross trades are allowed	List of instruments for which the codes will be changed when executing a cross trade (see Clients / Substitute codes). If the list is configured, changes are allowed only for instruments from the list. If the list is empty, changing of codes when executing a cross trade is allowed for all instruments



Setting	Description
☐ Class	Selection of the instrument class on which changing codes is allowed
☐ Allowed securities	List of instruments from the selected class on which changing codes effects:
☐ all securities of a class	All instruments of a class
☐ as per list	Instruments from the list below. Instrument codes are separated by comma
Order prices on classes and securities	List of instruments for which the specified price value is used when processing orders. The setting substitutes price to the specified one in the following situations: ☐ when calculating the purchase power; ☐ when reserving funds for an order; ☐ when calculating commission and reserving funds for it; ☐ when estimating active orders for an instrument. Actual trade's volume and commission calculated from the actual volume are written off from account when executing a trade
☐ Class	Selection of instrument class for which the price is changed
☐ Price on class	List of instruments from the selected class on which affected by price change:
☐ Instruments	Instrument with specified price
☐ Price	Price used in processing order for the selected instrument. For shares the price is specified in instrument's price, for bonds – in percent from the face value
Ignore checking of limits but calculate them for clients	List of client codes from which orders without funds adequacy control are received. At that, operations on listed client codes will be counted on cash and instrument positions. Client codes in the list are separated by comma
Clients disallowed to carry on trading operations	List of client codes for which executing trade operations is not allowed. Listed codes are separated by comma. The setting has higher priority relative to the one on Restrictions / Order types page
* Allow manager to close positions	If the setting is selected, a user with Manager permissions may submit orders for decreasing or closing securities positions. Orders for increasing or reversing a position are not allowed. If the setting is not selected, no operations allowed. The setting can be edited only if the Clients disallowed to carry on trading operations list is not empty. The Ignore absence of positions setting must be enabled in the user permissions by a class of operation



Setting	Description
Clients disallowed for operations with mutual funds	List of client codes for which operations with mutual funds are not allowed. Listed codes are separated by comma. Client code prefix can be set
Classes with no checking operations for client disallowing on trading operations	List of classes separated by comma on which the prohibition on client's trade operations is not controlled
Settlement codes without limit check and calculation	In the setting by classes, as well as groups of instruments and classes, the list of settlement codes is set, transactions using which do not require verification of purchasing capacity and accounting on the limits. Supported for transactions with deposits only for clients with the MP lending scheme
_ Class / Group	List of classes and / or groups of instruments and classes
_ Settlement codes	List of settlement codes for the selected class/group for which the verification of purchasing capacity is not required. Settlement code prefix can be set, for example, all codes starting with Y1 can be selected by specifying Y1*
Trading accounts with cash settlements only	List of trading accounts on transactions using which it is required to consider the cash flow only. The accounts in the list are separated by comma. Trading account prefix can be set, for example, all trading accounts starting with L02 can be selected by specifying L02*

* – the setting does not affect operations of the futures market.

Comment to settlement tags use:

Setting of correspondence between settlement tags and instrument classes is used if the QUIK server is configured for work with several trading systems (Moscow Exchange, RTS, and Stock Exchange Saint-Petersburg) or if the client needs to establish the unified cash position on all trading venues.

For each trading venue (or instrument class) there is a separate settlement tag. Settlement tag is a symbol identifier assigned to the broker's unified cash position for working with a trading venue or a class of instruments.

Correspondences of settlement tags and instrument classes by default:

Settlement tag List of classes

BILL	MAIN, MAIC, SES2, NEGD, RPCB, RPCD, RPDD, RPFb, RPFd, BOBR, EXRP
------	--



Settlement tag List of classes

EQTV	CROSSRATE,EQBREMU,EQBR,EQBS,EQNE,EQNL,SMAL,EQLV,EQLI,PSEQ,PSES,PSNE,PSNL,PSLV,PSLI,PSI2,RPEQ,EQNB,EQNO,EQOB,EQOS,EQOV,GAZP,AUCT_BND,AUCT,AUBB,AUBB_BND,PSNB,PSNO,PSOB,PSOS,PSOV,PSAU,PSSU,PSBB,PSAU_BND,RPMO,RPMA,RPQI,RPQI_BND,EQEU,PSEU,RPEU,RPGO,EQUS,EQGO,PSUS,PSGO,EQEO,RPNG,RPFG,GZPM,GZPR,GZSM,PSGZ,EQDB,PSDB,EQDE,PSDE,TQDE,EQCC,EQOC,RPCC,RPOC,PSCC,PSOC,EQQI,PSQI,OQQI,PSQI_BND,EQRP,EQRP_BND,PSRP,PSRP_BND,TADM,TADM_BND,PSTN,PSTN_BND,PSTD,RFND,RFND_BND,RFNE,RFNE_BND,RFNU,RFNU_BND,TRAN,TQBR,TQBS,TQLV,TQLI,TQNE,TQQI,TQNL,EQTD,TQOB,TQOS,TQNO,TQOV,TQNB,TQUS,TQEU,TQIF,TQTF,TQBD,TQFD,PTFD,PSFD,TQFE,PTFE,PSFE,TQPD,PSPD,PTPD,TQPE,PSPE,PTPE,FKFW,TQTD,TQOD,PTSD,PTTD,PTOD,PSSD,TQDB,EQWP,PSRD,PSRE,EQRD,EQRE,EQWD,EQWE,EQRD_BND,EQRE_BND,EQWP_BND,PSRD_BND,PSRE_BND,EQWD_BND,EQWE_BND,PTEQ,PTES,PTNL,PTLV,PTLI,PTNE,PTQI,PTDE,PTTF,PTIF,PTTC,PTQI_BND,PTOB,PTOS,PTNO,PTOV,PTNB,PTUS,PTEU,NADM,NADM_BND,FBOB,FBOX,FBCX,EQYO,PSYO,PACY,PAGB,TQOY,PTOY,EQRY,PSRY,EQRY_BND,PSRY_BND,GURP,GUOW,GUSW,GUOM,GUSM,GUTM,GUUM,GUOY,PUGC,DADU,NDPU,TDPU,FBCB,FBCE,FBCU,FBFX,FBCB_BND,FBCE_BND,FBCU_BND,FBFX_BND,GCOM,GCOW,GCRP,GCSM,GCSW,GCTM,GCUM,PAEU,PAUS,PSBU,PSBE,PAEU_BND,PAUS_BND,PSBU_BND,PSBE_BND,PSEO,PSGC,PSIF,PSTF,RPEO,RPEY,RPUA_MOEX,RPUO,TQQD,TQDD,PTDD,PSDD,EQMP,EQMD,EQME,EQTP,ETQD,EQTE,EQMP_BND,EQMD_BND,EQME_BND,EQTP_BND,ETQD_BND,EQTE_BND,LIQB,LIQO,LIQR,LIQB_BND,LIQO_BND,LIQR_BND,TQDP,TQCB,FKRP,FKOW,FKSW,FKOM,FKSM,FKTM,FKUM,FKOY,GCNM,GUNM,GENM,GESM,GETM,TQPI,PSPI,PTPI,PTOE,PTDB,PTED,PTUD,PTIR,PTIU,PTIE,PTIY,TQOE,TQRD,TQUD,TQED,TQIR,TQIU,TQIE,TQIY,PSUD,PSIR,PSIU,PSIE,PSIY,PACT,FFCB,FFCB_BND,FFCB_BKT,FQBR,FTEQ,FSEQ,FQDE,FTDE,FSDE,OCBR,OCBU,OCTR,OCTU,FSRP,FSOW,FSSW,FSOM,FSFW,TQDU,TQTE,EQWY,EQWY_BND,EQMY,EQMY_BND,EQTY,EQTY_BND,GYRP,GYOW,GYSW,GYOM,GYSM,GYTM,GYUM,GYNM,GYOY,PYGC,FCOW,FCSW,FCOM,FCSM,FCTM,FCUM,FCNM,FCOY,CTEQ,CTES,CTOB,CTOD,CTOE,CTOS,CTOY,CTSD,CTSE,OCBY,FQBY,FTSY,FSSY,FQDY,FTDY,FSDY,TQTY,PTTY,PSTY,TQPY,PSPY,PTPY,FQBH,FTSH,FSSH,FQDH,FTDH,FSDH,TQTH,PTTH,PSTH,TQPH,PSPH,PTPH,FYOW,FYSW,FYOM,FYSM,FYTM,FYUM,FYNM,FYOY,MTQR,MPTR,OCAR,OCAI,OCAU,MPBB,MPAU
MSET	MSE
RTSG	GTS
RSGP	FUTUX
SPBG	SPBGKO
SPBS	SPBSPT
SPCG	SPCGKO, SPCCOR, SPCRDC, SPCNDC, SPCREP

Under one settlement tag, the values specified manually are used in addition to those specified by default. For a class, the tag value specified manually has higher priority than the value specified by default.



To add a settlement tag to the list click **Add**. After that, instrument classes corresponding to this code must be entered by comma to the **List of classes** column.

For example:

Tag	List of classes
BILL	MAIN,MAIC

In the given example the settlement tag BILL is used for 'GKO' and 'GS: Closing period' modes.

5. Broker commission

The section is intended for configuring a broker commission if it is different for particular instrument classes.

5.1 Tariffs

Tariffs Commission currency Rates Repo commission Accounting rules

Brokerage commission rates plan: By default

Groups

From the total	Amount of commiss
0	0.033
50000	0.022
100000	0.011
700000	0.01

Add Delete

min. vol.: min. max.

Composition of a group:

Consider repo term

Classes Groups of instruments

List of classes

Code	Tr. mode name
A	
ADX_EQ	ADX Equities
ADX_EQ2	ADX Equities 2
AETS	
AETS_MTL	
AETS_MTL_SU	MOEX FX: Additional session (Metals) (Cent)
AETS_SU	MOEX FX: Additional session (Cent)
AETS_SWAP	MOEX Curr: AETS (SWAP)

Commission scale type

☒ Zero commission

☐ Commission scale default

☐ Commission scale for a group

Classes for turnover accounting



5.1.1 Scale of broker commission for classes

We recommend that you contact QUIK technical support team (quiksupport@argatech.com) in the following cases:

1. If you plan to use tariff plans for the commission type "Commissiom scale" (including the "By default" tariff plan) in a user's template (see [Clients / Templates / By commission](#)).
2. When receiving a message with subject 'Dealer library <firm identifier> for <server identifier>: ERROR' and text 'Not enough parameters [K] to calculate money limits, [K'] required' or if diagnostics of the same text outputs to log file while trying to run the QUIK Server.

The tariff plan is a set of class groups where each group has its own commission scale. To edit the list of tariff plans, use the **Add** and **Delete** buttons.

You can add classes to a group for applying the same scale of broker commission to these classes. The classes may not be all divided into groups. If the class is not included to the group, it may be applied to the default scale commission or zero commission.

Setting	Description
Broker commission rates plan	Name of a tariff plan. To add a new tariff plan to the list, click the Add a new rate plan button. Default tariff plan can be reestablished along with other rate plans
Groups	List of class and / or instrument groups. To add a new group, click Add . Name of a group is assigned automatically
Commission scale in a group	Broker commission scale for instrument classes in the group:
_ From the total	Low boundary of client's daily turnover from which the particular commission rate begins to be used
_ Amount of commission	Amount of commission in percent
_ min. vol	Minimum daily turnover charged by commission, in settlement currency
min.	Minimum broker commission value per day, in settlement currency
max.	Maximum broker commission value per day, in settlement currency
Composition of a group	List of identifiers of class included to the group
Consider repo term	Indicates that brokerage commission is set for each day of a repo term (commission is additionally multiplied by the calendar term of a repo trade). This attribute is considered only for REPO (REPO-M) and REPO with CCP transactions



Currency, in which values of the total sum, commission and turnover are interpreted in the current setting, can be changed for the specified list of classes (for details, see [Commission parameters currency](#)).

The **Composition of a group** list cannot be edited. To fill it, select the required classes and / or instrument groups as follows:

1. Select the required instrument class in the **Classes** table.
2. Set the **Commission scale type** option button to **Commission scale for a group**.
3. In the groups window select the name of the group to which the class is included.
4. Select the required group in the **Groups of instruments** table.
5. Set the **Commission scale type** option button to **Commission scale for a group**.
6. In the groups window select the name of the group to which the class is included.

One instrument class can be included to only one group of instruments in each tariff plan. Instrument groups for each tariff plan are formed individually.

If a class and an instrument are added to the different tariff groups as the [Groups of instruments and classes](#) and as a class, the group of instruments has a higher priority than the class.

If the **Group of instruments and classes** is not explicitly added to a tariff group, then, unlike classes, the default zero commission is not applied to it.

Setting	Description
Classes	List of all available classes of instruments for defining the commission scale
Groups of instruments	List of the instrument groups for defining the commission scale
_ Group	List of all available groups of instruments
_ Classes	List of classes is displayed according to the selected attribute: All instruments / By list . Information field, cannot be edited
_ Instruments	List of instruments is displayed according to the selected attribute: All instruments / By list . Information field, cannot be edited
Commission scale type	Selection of commission scale used for the selected class / group of instruments
_ Zero commission	The option means that zero commission is charged for the class / group of instruments
_ Commission scale default	The option means that a commission scale set by default is used for the class / group of instruments (on Common parameters page)



Setting	Description
Commission scale for a group	The option means that the class / group of instruments are included to group <group code> and commission scale of the selected group is applied to it

5.1.2 Classes for turnover accounting

The **Classes for turnover accounting** setting is used to specify classes separated by commas in which trades do not affect positions but accounted when calculating the trading turnover for commission calculation by scale. Make sure the specified classes are not listed in the [Classes without estimate and limit verification](#) setting.

5.2 Commission currency

Tariffs
Commission currency
Rates
Repo commission

Commission parameters currency

Currency	List of classes and instrument groups
SUR	EQRD

Add
Delete

Currency of commissions

Currency	List of classes
SUR	EQGO, EQRD, EQRD_BND, EQRE, EQRE_BND

Add
Delete

Commission write-off currency

☒ Do not check if settl. curr. is diff
☐ Prohibit oper. in case of funds shortage
☐ Allow position closing

Currency	Commission type	List of classes and instrument groups
SUR	TS	FQBR

Add
Delete

5.2.1 Commission parameters currency

The **Commission parameters currency** setting defines the currency, in which the following settings are specified:

- [Volume-based commission](#) – global, template and individual settings;
- Commission on voice trades;



- Commission scales:
 - Broker commission settings by default (see [Broker commission settings by default](#));
 - Setting scales of broker commission for classes (see [Scale of broker commission for classes](#));
 - Setting the commission scale in individual and template commission settings (see [Clients / Broker commission](#) and [Clients / Templates / By commission](#)).

The following parameters are set in the table's fields:

Setting	Description
Currency	Code of currency, in which commission is specified in the settings listed above
List of classes and instrument groups	Comma separated list of classes and instrument groups, for which the commission parameters currency code is specified. When determining the commission parameters currency, a group has priority over a class

5.2.2 Currency of commission

The **Currency of commissions** setting is intended for specifying a currency code of:

- commission received from trading system by QUIK Server – if setting **Use the exchange commission** is enabled (see [General settings of the library. Part 1](#));
- fixed commission amount of trading system (example: value of the minimum commission, commission per trade) formed independently by server – if setting **Use the exchange commission** is disabled (see [General settings of the library. Part 1](#)).

If a currency specified in this setting is different from the commission settlement currency, the trading system commission is converted to settlement currency for the listed classes.

The setting does not affect calculation and accounting the broker commission.

The following parameters are set in the table's fields:

Setting	Description
Currency	Code of currency in which the QUIK server receives commission from trading system
List of classes	List of classes separated by comma for which currency code of TS commission is set

5.2.3 Commission write-off currency

The **Commiss. write-off currency** group of settings is intended for specifying the currency code in which the following is conducted:

- check and blocking on order;



- unblocking and write-off on trade;
- turnover calculation when commission rate is defined by scale (if the [Commission parameters currency](#) setting is not specified for the class).

If the currency specified in this setting is different from the currency of the broker's and / or the TS's commission, then the broker's and / or the TS's commission for the specified classes is converted to the write-off currency at the current cross-rate of the QUIK server. The commission will be considered for the same settlement tag as the trade itself.

For the classes specified in the [Classes for which the initial cross rate is used setting](#), the opening cross-rate is used to convert the commission to the write-off currency.

The setting is used for **by discounts**, **MD+** and **by leverage** client lending schemes.

The following settings have priority over the **Commission write-off currency** setting:

- **Ignore absence of positions** set in rights on operation class – if no positions exist;
- [Disregard the verification for target orders](#).

The **Commission write-off currency** setting is redefined by the settings set in a [template](#) or [individually](#) for a specific commission type: Total, TS or Broker.

Setting	Description
Do not check if settl. curr. is diff	Do not check if settlement currency is different. Disable checking the sufficiency of assets for commission if the currency of commission to be written-off differs from the settlement currency
Prohibit oper. In case of funds shortage	Prohibit operations in case of fund shortage to pay commission if the commission write-off currency differs from the settlement currency of an operation. When the option is enabled all the operations are prohibited (including position closing) for listed classes, if the commission volume is higher than the available balance in the specified commission writing-off currency. Funds sufficiency under commission is checked only for a planned limit kind in a specified currency when closing positions. By default, the setting is disabled
Allow position closing	Allow position closing in case of shortage of funds for payment of the commission fee. When the setting is enabled, position closing operations are allowed in case of shortage of funds for payment of the commission fee. This setting is only used when the setting Prohibit oper. in case of funds shortage is enabled. By default, the setting is disabled
_ * Currency	Currency code in which the QUIK server writes off commission fees



Setting	Description
* Commission type	Commission type. Valid values: - Total – broker and trading system’s total commission; - TS – trading system’s commission; - Broker – broker commission. For these types of commissions, classes of the stock (shares, bonds) and FX markets (the Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies setting) may be specified. For the derivatives market, only the Total commission type is used
* List of classes and instrument groups	A list of classes and instrument groups separated by commas for which the currency code of commission is specified. When determining the commission write-off currency, a group has priority over a class

* – it is not allowed to set the same class/instrument group for different currencies, as well as to set the same combination of a currency code and a commission type in different table rows.

If the class/group of instruments is specified simultaneously for certain types of commissions, the following priority applies:

- Broker commission:
 - If the transaction class is set in the **FX market classes with commission write-off from increasing limit** setting, the total commission (broker and TS) is written off from the increasing limit. For details, see [FX market classes with commission write-off from increasing limit](#).
 - If the currency for writing-off the broker commission is set for the transaction class, the broker commission is written off in the specified currency.
 - If the currency for writing-off the broker commission is not set for the class, but the currency for writing off the total commission is set, the broker commission is written off in the specified currency.
 - If the transaction class is not set in the setting, the broker commission is written off in the settlement currency for the transaction.
- TS commission:
 - If the transaction class is set in the **FX market classes with TS commission write-off from increasing limit** setting, the TS commission is written off from the increasing limit. For details, see [FX market classes with TS commission write-off from increasing limit](#).
 - If the currency for writing-off the TS commission is set for the transaction class, the TS commission is written off in the specified currency.
 - If the currency for writing-off the TS commission is not set for the class, but the currency for writing off the total commission is set, the TS commission is written off in the specified currency.
 - If the transaction class is not set in the setting, the TS commission is written off in the settlement currency for the transaction.



5.3 Rates

Volume-based commission

Classes/Groups	Volume	Side	Commission type	% of volume	Trade fee
FQBR	0	Buy	% of volume	2	
TQBR	0	Sell	% of volume	5	

Commission by classes and instruments

Class/Group	Commission type	Amount	Amount 2
FQBR	Fixed	3	

5.3.1 Volume-based commission

The **Volume-based commission** group of settings is intended to specify commission rates depending on the executed instruction volume and side by classes. The setting is applied to the operations at stock market (shares, bonds), at money market (REPO) and at derivatives market (derivatives).

The setting has the highest priority among all the global broker commission settings.

Setting	Description
Classes/Groups	Comma separated list of classes/groups to which the commission rates are applied
Volume	Lower boundary of the instruction volume that starts the application of the commission rates; in the commission parameters currency. If the Commission parameters currency setting is not specified for the current class, then the volume is meant to be in rubles. For REPO operations commission is calculated on the basis of the volume of the first operation part
Side	Operation direction. For REPO operations the first part direction is specified. Valid values: – Buy; – Sell; – Not specified – the commission is applied to operations of any direction
Commission type	Select the method of commission calculation. Valid values: – % of volume – instruction volume percentage; – Max(%;trade) – a higher value among commission calculated as trade volume percentage and commission per an instruction is used;



Setting	Description
	Min(%;trade) – a lower value among commission calculated as volume percentage and commission per an instruction is used
% of volume	Commission is calculated as instruction volume percentage
Trade fee	Maximum or minimum (depending on the commission type) amount of brokerage commission for all trades within an instruction

5.3.2 Commission for classes and instruments

A type of broker commission can be set for particular classes and instruments. Commission on a class / group has higher priority compared to other settings of broker commission. Commission on REPO class has higher priority relative to REPO commission established on **Common parameters** page (see [Commission settings by trading modes](#)).

To set commission on a class / group, in the **Commission by classes and instruments** section click **Add**, select the type of an element (class or group) to create and click **OK**. A row with name of the selected class / group will appear in **Commission by classes and instruments** table. The following parameters are set in the table's fields:

Setting	Description
Class / Group	Code of a class or a group in which instruments are charged with commission
Commission type	Method to specify the commission. Description of commission types see in Clients / Broker commission
Amount	Amount of broker commission. For Max commission type – amount of broker commission per trade. Units of measurement are determined by the selected commission type
Amount 2	For Max (trad., fix.) commission type – fixed amount of broker commission, in percent. For Max (trad., unit) commission type – amount of broker commission per an instrument, in settlement currency

The priority of commission rate selection in the descending order depends on the values set on the [Groups of instruments and classes](#) tab:

1. Commission rate for a group that includes the specified class and instrument codes;
2. Commission rate for a group that includes all classes and the specified instrument codes;
3. Commission rate for a group that includes the specified class codes and all instruments;
4. Commission rate for a group that includes all classes and instruments;
5. Commission rate set for an operation class.



5.4 Repo commission

Tariffs
Commission currency
Rates
Repo commission

Repo commission per day by classes

Classes	Rate type	repo amount %	per trade
RPMA	% of repo amount	0.3	

Add
Delete

Repo commission scale by classes

Classes

Repo term	Rate type	repo amount %	per trade
-----------	-----------	---------------	-----------

Add
Delete
Add
Delete

These settings have priority over all other global settings of repo brokerage commission.

This tab is intended to set repo commission rates for different classes.

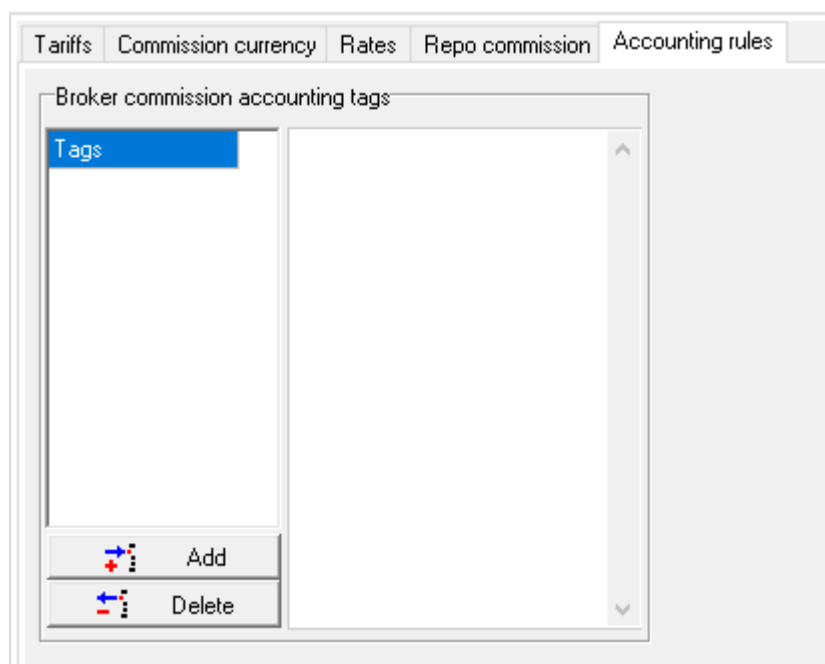
Setting	Description
Repo commission per day by classes	Repo commission rates per day by classes
Classes	List of class codes separated by commas. The value <ALL> refers to all classes. The setting for a specific class has priority over the setting for <ALL>
Rate type	Type of repo commission rate. Valid values: % of repo amount (by default) – rate as percentage of repo amount per each term day; - per trade – fixed amount per trade for the whole term (amount currency is defined by the Commission parameters currency setting); - max(%;trade) – maximum value between the percentage of repo amount (% of repo amount) and fixed amount per trade (per trade); - sum(%;trade) – total value that includes the percentage of repo amount and fixed amount per trade



Setting	Description
_ repo amount %	Rate 1. Available and required for the following rate types: % of repo amount, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available. Value by default: 0 (not set)
_ per trade	Rate 2. Available for the following rate types: per trade, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available
Repo commission scale by classes	Repo commission scale set by classes. The setting has priority over the Repo commission per day by classes setting
_ Classes	List of class codes separated by commas. The value <ALL> refers to all classes. Required when adding a row. Duplication of a class code is not allowed
_ Repo term	Repo trade term. Rate is applied to trades with Repo term that more or equal to the set number of days if there is no appropriate rate with a higher number of days. Repo term is set starting with 0
_ Rate type	Type of repo commission rate. Valid values: _ % of repo amount (by default) – rate as percentage of repo amount per each term day; _ per trade – fixed amount per trade for the whole term (amount currency is defined by the Commission parameters currency setting); _ max(%;trade) – maximum value between the percentage of repo amount (% of repo amount) and fixed amount per trade (per trade); _ sum(%;trade) – total value that includes the percentage of repo amount and fixed amount per trade
_ repo amount %	Rate 1. Available for the following rate types: % of repo amount, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available
_ per trade	Rate 2. Available for the following rate types: per trade, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available



5.5 Accounting rules



5.5.1 Broker commission accounting tags

The setting determines for which classes the broker commission will be accounted for on a specific specified tag. By default, the setting is not set. It is used only for the **MD+** scheme.

Setting	Description
Broker commission accounting tags	List of correspondences between instrument classes and settlement tags, on which the broker commission will be blocked and written off. Purchasing power check for the tag set as the broker commission accounting tag is not performed. Control is performed only by the main tag on which the transaction is accounted for
_ Tags	Settlement tag
_ Classes	List of instrument classes separated by commas

6. Classes

The **Classes** section is intended for specifying classes affected by particular rules of client operations control.



Classes without estimate and limit verification Classes EES3 SBeFX_CLASS1 Add Delete	Classes for portfolio valuation BQUOTE, CETS, TQOB, BTQOB, BTQBR, TQBR	Limit calculation classes for OTC orders 	Classes with considered multiplicity of lot quantity GTS,UA,RPSTS,PSGTS, RPUA,RPUBOND,RPUB ONDG
Funds withdrawal classes Funds withdrawal classes Classes Add Delete	Cash withdrawal classes 	Classes prohibit	Classes with checking of GR number (CFI code) Classes Add Delete
Classes with order quantity in units 	☐ Do not reserve funds in the special mode for classes: 	Auction classes PSAU, PSSU	Classes without block of funds for orders Classes Add Delete
Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies BCETS	☐ Do not block funds for stop orders on classes 	☐ Do not block funds for stop orders on all classes	

Setting

Description

Classes without estimate and limit verification

List of instrument classes not checked for the funds adequacy for execution of client's orders. The list may include classes of funds withdrawal. For the classes specified, the **Restrictions on classes** and **Restrictions on securities** settings set in the [Restrictions / Order prices](#) page are ignored

Classes for portfolio valuation

List of instrument classes (comma-separated) used for estimating the client's assets and sequence of using them. The setting can be used for setting priority for a class if the same instruments are traded in several classes – class priority in the list decreases from left to right. The list of classes restricts displaying of instruments in Buy/Sell Table in QUIK workstation. If the setting is not set, the following default values are used: EQBR,EQNS,EQNL,EQBS,EQNE,EQNB,EQOB,EQOS,EQNO,EQLV,EQLI,EQOV,EQDE,EQGO,EQYO,EQEU,EQEO,TQBR,TQBS,TQLV,TQLI,TQNE,TQQI,TQNL,TQOB,TQCB,TQRD,TQIR,TQOS,TQNO,TQOV,TQNB,TQUS,TQEU,TQDE,TQPI,TQIF,TQTF,TQBD,TQFD,TQFE,TQTY,TQTH,TQPD,TQPE,TQPY,TQPH,TQTD,TQTE,TQOD,TQOE,TQOY,TQUD,TQED,TQIU,TQIE,TQIY,TQDD,TQQD,FQBR,FQBY,FQBH,FQDE,FQDY,FQDH,MAIN,GAZ,GTS,SPBSPT,SPBFUT,SPBOPT,CETS,SDBP,MTQR.



Setting	Description
	The setting has lower priority than the Classes for portfolio valuation setting set in individual settings on the page Clients / Leverage or in template settings on the page Clients / Templates / By leverage
Limit calculation classes for OTC orders	List of instrument classes (comma-separated) checked for the funds adequacy when sending REPO and NDM orders (with settlement codes S* and B*). Checking is carried out only with selected Estimate limits for OTC orders checkbox (see General settings of the library. Part 3). If the classes list is not configured, the funds adequacy is checked on all classes
Classes with considered multiplicity of lot quantity	List of classes on which it is necessary to account the Lot multiplicity parameter of Quotes table. If Lot multiplicity parameter is other than 1 for the specified classes, it is accounted when rounding the order's volume, broker's and trading system's commission. In addition, the Limits calculation library controls that number of lots specified in order would be multiple to value of Lot multiplicity parameter for the selected classes
Funds withdrawal classes tab	
Funds withdrawal classes	Operations in classes listed in this section do not cause the increase of the current cash balance (sell) and instrument balance (buy) of the client. This mode of limits calculation can be used, for example, for trades with deferred delivery: cash funds from account are reserved for the buy trade in the current trading session but instruments are not deposited as the delivery will be executed after a certain number of days. Operations in these classes are conducted in strict accordance with the margin settings. Therefore, debts can be formed when executing margin trades as the assets will not be deposited to the client but will keep staying on this class; it can cause the decrease of the margin level lower than boundary. The setting does not apply to clients with individually set classes list
Cash withdrawal classes tab	
Cash withdrawal classes	Instruments are deposited to account for classes of this section as the result of buy trades but cash is not deposited as the result of sell trades. If the same class is specified in Funds withdrawal classes and Cash withdrawal classes settings, the Funds withdrawal classes setting has higher priority. Operations on these classes are carried out in accordance with margin settings analogically to the Funds withdrawal classes mode. The setting does not apply to clients with individually established classes list
Classes prohibit market sale tab	



Setting	Description
Classes prohibiting market sell orders	List of classes for which sending market sell orders to the trading system is not allowed. When trying to send the order, message 'Placing a market order to sell <instrument code> in <class code> class is prohibited' will appear. Client can buy securities or send market sell orders without specifying a client code. The setting does not apply to the closing period where only market orders can be entered. For the priority of using the following settings, see the comment: Classes prohibiting market sell orders, Classes prohibiting market short sell orders, Classes allowing market short sell orders
Classes prohibit market short sale tab	
Classes prohibiting market short sell orders	List of classes and instruments on which the clients are not allowed to send market sell orders to the trading system that can cause forming a negative balance on the instrument. When trying to send the order, message 'Placing a market short order to sell <instrument code> in <class code> class is prohibited' will appear. Client can buy securities or send market sell orders with specified client code if that do not cause forming short positions. All instruments of the class or the list of instruments can be prohibited. The setting is ignored in the following cases: _ If an order is placed during the closing period of the session where only market orders can be entered; _ If an order is entered without a client code specified; If an order is entered for a class specified in the Classes without estimate and limit verification setting. For the priority of using the following settings, see the comment: Classes prohibiting market sell orders, Classes prohibiting market short sell orders, Classes allowing market short sell orders
Classes allow market short sale tab	
Classes allowing market short sell orders	List of classes and instruments on which the clients are allowed to send market sell orders to the trading system that can cause forming a negative balance on the instrument. All instruments of the class or the list of instruments can be allowed for sending orders. The setting is ignored in the following cases: _ If an order is placed during the closing period of the session where only market orders can be entered; _ If an order is entered without a client code specified; If an order is entered for a class specified in the Classes without estimate and limit verification setting. For the priority of using the following settings, see the comment: Classes prohibiting market sell orders, Classes prohibiting market short sell orders, Classes allowing market short sell orders
Limit max. qty in order tab	



Setting	Description
Limit maximum quantity in order	Control of the maximum allowed number of lots in order for the instrument. Option Estimate positions in lots of General settings of the library. Part 3 is ignored when checking. The limit is specified for the pair of Class + Instrument. At this the <ALL> value for classes and all securities for instruments are accounted as separate values. If a limit for a specific pair of Class + Instrument is specified in the template setting (see Clients / Templates / By restrictions), then it cancels the limit specified for the same pair of Class + Instrument in this setting
_ Classes	List of securities classes with specified maximum allowed number of securities lots in a client order. To select all classes set <ALL>
_ Quantity	Maximum number of lots in order. Order with number of lots more than the specified one is rejected when estimating the purchase power. If the value in Quantity box is not specified for a class, then there is no restriction
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments
_ all securities	The maximum order quantity restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the maximum order quantity restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to all securities option selection
Limit min. qty in order tab	
Limit minimum quantity in order	Control of the minimum allowed number of lots in order for the instrument. Option Estimate positions in lots of General settings of the library. Part 3 is ignored when checking. The limit is specified for the pair of Class + Instrument. At this the <ALL> value for classes and all securities for instruments are accounted as separate values. If a limit for a specific pair of Class + Instrument is specified in the template setting (see Clients / Templates / By restrictions), then it cancels the limit specified for the same pair of Class + Instrument in this setting
_ Classes	List of securities classes with specified minimum allowed number of securities lots in a client order. To select all classes set <ALL>
_ Quantity	Minimum number of lots in order. Order with number of lots less than the specified one is rejected when estimating the purchase power. If the value in Quantity field is not specified for the class, value of Min. quantity parameter from Quotes table of trade's instrument is used. If the value is absent in the Quotes table, then there is no restriction
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments



Setting	Description
_ all securities	The minimum order quantity restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the minimum order quantity restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to all securities option selection
Classes of min vol. check on orders tab	
Limit minimum order volume for classes	Control of the minimum allowed order's volume for the specified instrument class. Orders on this class with the volume less than the specified one are rejected when estimating the purchase power. The limit is specified for the pair of Class + Instrument . At this the <ALL> value for classes and all securities for instruments are accounted as separate values. If a limit for a specific pair of Class + Instrument is specified in the template setting (see Clients / Templates / By restrictions), then it cancels the limit specified for the same pair of Class + Instrument in this setting
_ Classes	List of securities classes with specified minimum allowed order's volume. To select all classes set <ALL>
_ Volume	Minimum volume of a client order expressed in currency of calculation
_ Currency	Currency in which limitation of the minimum order's volume is set. Value of allowed order's volume is calculated in the specified currency. If the currency of calculations is different from the specified one, the limitation is recalculated according to the cross rate. If currency is not set the limitation value is calculated in currency of calculations without conversion
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments
_ all securities	The minimum order volume restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the minimum order volume restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to all securities option selection
Classes without using TS commission tab	
Classes without using TS commission	List of securities classes not affected by Use the exchange commission setting (for details, see General settings of the library. Part 1)
Classes ignore restr. on min TS commis. tab	
Classes ignoring restrictions on min TS commission	List of instrument classes on which the minimum amount of TS commission is ignored. The list must include classes on which Commission for ITS, Stock exchange commission and Clearing commission (specified in section



Setting	Description
	Commission settings by trading modes) are different from commissions adopted on markets
Classes with ignored limit type tab	
Classes with ignored limit type on open position calculating limit from turnover with compensation	List of instrument classes for which scheme of open position limiting with calculation of limit from turnover with compensation does not function (for more details on lending schemes settings, see Restrictions / Margin options). The list is configured as follows: – Add a new class to the list of classes; – Specify the list of used instruments by comma for a selected class in the right window, or select the all securities of a class value
Classes ignore check liabil. on limit kinds tab	
Classes ignoring check of liabilities on limit kinds	List of classes on which the limit kind is ignored, i.e. funds are controlled, blocked and written off only on limits of the operation. For example, if INSTR class is linked to T0 limit and liabilities control is configured for T0, T1 and T2 limit kinds, then after adding the INSTR class to the list of classes for which limit kind is ignored, limits will be controlled, blocked and written off only for T0 limit kind. The setting is not used for the scheme of position keeping in calendar days
Link settl. codes to class, limit kind tab	
Link settlement codes to class and limit kind	Setting of correspondence between settlement codes, limit kinds and classes. Fields Settlement codes and Classes are available to specify several settlement codes and classes correspondently separated by comma. The same pair of values Settlement code – Class cannot be put in correspondence with different limit kinds. The setting is used only for negotiated trading modes and 'REPO with CCP' mode. The setting is used in the trading modes when orders are sent with several settlement codes. Funds on these orders are controlled, blocked and written off on limit kinds linked to the specified settlement codes. For example, let's take that PTQE class is correspondent to Y1, Y2 settlement codes and T2 limit kind in REPO CCP trading mode. Then operations on PTQE class with Y2 settlement code are accounted on T2 limit kind. Limit kind for operations on the same class and settlement code S0 is defined by setting Linking classes with limit kinds. The setting is not transmitted to QUIK Workstation and used only for configuration of REPO operations. Priority of the Link securities on limit kinds, Linking classes with limit kinds and Link settlement codes to class and limit kind settings is described in comment
Classes prohibit stop orders tab	



Setting	Description
Classes prohibited for stop orders	List of securities classes prohibited for sending stop orders. The setting is also checked for users with the enabled Ignore absence of positions setting in rights for operations with a class
FX market classes with commis. from increased limit tab	
FX market classes with commission write-off from increasing limit	FX market classes with total commission write-off from increasing limit. List of classes or groups of instruments and classes to block and withdraw commission on conversion operations with currency from the cash position to which the funds from executing liabilities on concluded trade will be deposited. The commission is considered as a sum of broker and trading system commission when calculated by QUIK Server (upon the disabled option Use the exchange commission). The setting is used only for classes with Currency type when using cash currency scheme (Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies). The setting works only with commission types Fixed and Max (trad., fix.) and does not work with the commission scale. The setting has a higher priority than the Commission currency setting (regardless of the commission type for which the write-off currency is set)
FX market classes with TS commission write-off from increasing limit	FX market classes with TS commission write-off from increasing limit. List of classes or groups of instruments and classes to block and withdraw commission on conversion operations with currency from the cash position to which the funds from executing liabilities on concluded trade will be deposited. The commission is considered as a trading system commission when calculated by QUIK Server (upon the disabled option Use the exchange commission). The setting is used only for classes with Currency type when using cash currency scheme (Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies). If the FX market classes with commission write-off from setting is enabled, the FX market classes with TS commission write-off from setting is not considered for such a transaction, as the all commission is already written off in the deposit currency. The setting has a higher priority than the Commission currency setting set for the TS commission or total commission
Classes with trans. marking by aggr. pos. tab	
Classes with transaction marking by aggregate position	List of classes on which transactions to submit buy and sell orders must be marked. When submitting an order, the transaction is marked by attribute showing that given order opens a new position or closes the existing one with regard of the position sign. If the client is a sub-client of any broker, a position of a head subbroker related to the client who submitted the order is analyzed when marking. If the client is not a sub-client of any broker, a position of this client is analyzed when marking.



Setting	Description
	If the list is empty, transactions must not be marked on any class. The setting can be used only on stock and derivatives market
Add. classes for portfolio valuation tab	
Additional classes for portfolio valuation	The setting allows completing a list of classes for estimation of portfolio without redefining the default list of classes (setting Classes for portfolio valuation is not configured) or completing an individual list of classes if Classes for portfolio valuation setting is redefined. The setting value is not accounted in the Classes for portfolio valuation setting if it is set in individual settings on the page Clients / Leverage or in template settings on the page Clients / Templates / By leverage
Cl. for which the in. cr. rate is used tab	
Classes for which the initial cross rate is used	List of classes separated by commas with opening cross rate (closing price for the appropriate currency in Quotes table) used in all calculations with currency cross rates. In all other modes current cross rate is used by default
% add. reserve on mark. ord. by class tab	
Percentage of additional reserving on market order by classes	Percentage of additional reserving for a market order specified for a class. This setting has higher priority than the % add. margin for a market order setting
Classes without partial execution tab	
Classes without partial execution	List of classes for which the commission and volume calculated for pre-trade check and blocking are rounded based on the total order volume and not for each lot. Enabling the setting disables the reserving additional funds for a commission for each lot of the order. Therefore, when the setting is enabled and the order is executed with several trades, the client's account can have a minus for the commission amount
Classes with T0 writing off tab	
Classes with T0 writing off	The setting is used for operations that are accounted in limit kinds other than T0. If a class of operation is specified in this setting, then asset blocking and writing off is additionally carried out in all previous limit kinds starting with T0 by trades in instruments of this class. Assets are not deposited in additional limit kinds. For example, for limit kinds preceding those where operations are accounted, funds are written off the cash position (without considering commission of broker and trading system) for buy trades while quantity of trades is written off the position in instruments for sell trades. Only classes of spot and NDM operation at stock market, and also classes with OMS attribute are allowed to be specified in the setting.



Setting	Description
	The setting cannot be used with the Check mod.margin on all of limit kinds setting, if operations with T0 settlements are planned
Price export for market orders tab	
Classes with price export for market orders valuation	List of classes for which the instrument price in the first found class out of the list of classes formed by the Classes for portfolio valuation and Additional classes for portfolio valuation settings is used for pre-trade check. Price determination order: _ best bid and offer price; _ last trade price; _ closing price
OMS classes with auto recalc tab	
OMS classes with automatic recalculation	List of OMS classes in which automatic position recalculation is applied when OMS order key parameters change as well as when trade is cancelled or OMS order changes its terminal status (Canceled / Completed) to any other status. With the subbroker scheme set up for OMS operations the setting does not work
Classes with delayed trades ignoring tab	
Classes in which delayed trades for execution are ignored	Instrument classes for which delayed trades for execution in negotiated deal mode and negotiated deal mode with CCP as well as trades for execution of second REPO and REPO with CCP legs must not be accounted on client's positions. When a report on such a trade is sent assets are not blocked and when it is executed the trade is not calculated. A delayed trade for execution in negotiated deal mode and negotiated deal mode with CCP is a trade for execution that will be executed in T+1 or later after the address trade is executed. To avoid incorrect operation limitation including to the complex report of trades for execution in both specified and not specified in the current setting classes is prohibited
REPO-M ACI rounding tab	
REPO-M classes with rounded total ACI	List of classes in which ACI is rounded not for each instrument but for the whole volume when limiting REPO-M operations
Repo transactions accounting tab	
Repo classes with second leg accounted in trade	List of Repo classes for which commission and the difference between Repo buyback amount and Repo amount are accounted in an order and a trade in client positions that correspond to the second part based on a limit kind. Settlement periods (limit kinds) must consider both parts of the trade. The rejection to execute a repo trade is not supported: in case of the rejection the broker should adjust the positions.



Setting	Description
	The setting deactivates the Ignore REPO term for CCP deals and Calc. liabil. REPO/RPS on all of limit kinds settings
Classes with instr in diff cur tab	
Classes with instruments traded in different currencies	List of classes that include instruments traded in other classes, for which the settlements are made in the currency different from the settlement currency of the initial class. To account operations with instruments from such classes correctly technical limits are used, which store information on blockings in corresponding currency
_ Class	Classes that include instruments traded in different currencies. Specify all the classes, in which instruments are traded with settlements in different currencies. For example, if a security is traded in three classes, settlement currency in two of them is the same, and is different in the third one, then all the three classes must be specified in the setting
_ As per class	Set up the list of classes. To add a new class click Add and select a class code. Click Add predefined MOEX classes to add the list of predefined MOEX classes to the list of selected classes
_ All classes	Select all classes
Classes with acc. indebt. tags tab	
Classes with accounting indebtedness tags	List of classes in which the Indebtedness tags setting and cash positions on the corresponding tags are considered during pre-trade control. If the list of classes is not set, the action of indebtedness tags applies to transactions in all classes. Works in by discounts and MD+ schemes
Commission rates from TS tab	
Derivatives market classes using commission rates from TS	Setting determines the classes of the MOEX derivatives market for which the commission of the trading system is calculated by rates from the Quotes table (the Exchange fee for contract parameter is used to calculate the commission for organizing trades, the Clearing fee for contract parameter is used to calculate the clearing commission). The setting is not set by default. Rates are transmitted in currency. If one of the Exchange fee for contract / Clearing fee for contract parameters is zero, then the rates of trading system commission that are set in the commiss. by stock exchange and clearing commission settings are used, correspondingly. The commission is zero for orders of the BOC (Book-Or-Cancel) type. The setting is considered for limiting within the unified cash position with the derivatives market for the MLev, MD and MD+ schemes. Commission calculation is supported only for the trading transactions, and calculation is not performed for technical trades.



Setting	Description
	If the Use the exchange commission setting is enabled, then the value of the trading system commission, which is fixed on a trade, is debited from a client account. It is not recommended to specify the spread and future classes when using the GenerateSysTradeMode=1 setting in the Moscow Exchange Derivative Market Trading Interface
Other settings	
Classes with checking of GR number (CFI code)	List of securities classes checked for acceptability of CFI code. The setting is not applied to clients with individually set list of classes. The setting is not considered for operations of position closing
Classes without block of funds for orders	List of securities classes assigned with the following trading rules: – when sending an order, only correspondence between order's parameters and restrictions (of price, volume etc.) is controlled. Purchase power of the client is not controlled; – funds for an order are not reserved; – when registering a trade, funds are deposited/written off unconditionally. Setting Classes without estimate and limit verification has higher priority relative to the given setting
Classes with order quantity in units	List of classes of Non-trade instructions Module on which number of securities in instructions must be specified in units but not in lots. Listed class codes are separated by comma. The setting is available only with unchecked parameter Estimate positions in lots in General settings of the library. Part 3
Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies	List of classes on which currency pairs are traded. Limits for securities are not set and maintained for instruments on these classes. When registering trades with currency pairs in QUIK, only cash positions of the appropriate currencies change. Instrument code includes the following fields: [base currency][quote currency][settlement period] For example, base currency for instrument EURRUR_TOD is EUR, quote currency is RUR, settlement period is TOD. When registering a trade cash positions will be modified as follows: When selling a currency pair: – position of a trade's base currency decreases by amount of the trade (number of lots * lot size); – position of a quote's currency increases by number of lots * price of a lot * lot size. When buying a currency pair: – position of a trade's base currency increases by amount of the trade (number of lots * lot size); – position of a quote's currency decreases by number of lots * price of a lot * lot size.



Setting	Description
	Value by default: blank. For correct work of the functionality of maintaining cash positions in respect of currencies when using the by discounts or MD+ lending scheme, set value of discounts for the used currencies in settings Coefficients list by securities. Used currencies must be unified in the context of setting Additional tags / Additional currencies This setting is not supported by limits (ML) and leverage (MP) schemes
Do not reserve funds in the special mode for classes	List of securities classes on which funds for execution of orders sent in the special trading mode of the Moscow Exchange (value of parameter settlement code by default is different from T0) are not reserved. The setting is used only with the selected checkbox. If it is cleared, the list of classes is saved but not used
Auction classes	List of classes (separated by commas) in which primary placement auctions are carried out. If the auction involves creation of trades for execution, their accounting depends on a settlement code: – trades for execution with a settlement code corresponding to the auction date (B0) are not accounted in the client's position; – trades for execution with a settlement code corresponding to the later date (B01 ... B0x) are accounted in accordance with the Classes in which delayed trades for execution are ignored and Calc. liabil. REPO/RPS on all of limit kinds settings
Do not block funds for stop orders on classes	List of instrument classes separated by comma on which funds are not reserved when submitting stop orders. The field cannot be edited if the Do not block funds for stop orders on all classes checkbox is selected. The setting must not be used if the calclimit_old_stoporders setting of the quik.ini file is used (for details, see the Administrator's manual "Installation manual for QUIK Server")
Do not block funds for stop orders on all classes	Indicates that actives are reserved for all classes when submitting stop orders

The settings "Classes prohibiting market sell orders", "Classes prohibiting market short sell orders", "Classes allowing market short sell orders" have the following priority (in descending order):

1. Classes prohibiting market sell orders.
2. Classes prohibiting market short sell orders.
3. Classes allowing market short sell orders.



Setting	Description
Currency	Settlement currency that expresses estimate of securities for correlation. If currency of one or two instruments is different from the settlement currency, the securities estimate is converted into settlement currency according to the cross rates settings and additionally discounted
Discount	Discounting coefficient when converting the securities value into settlement currency. Discount is specified in relative units, fractions of integral. For example, value of discount 0.03 means that estimate of the security must be decreased by 3% when converting it into settlement currency. The discount is not applicable if the security currency is the same as the settlement currency. Value by default: 0
* Spread HC	Coefficient of correlation between the instruments. The coefficient shows a part of corrected volume of a short position for Security 1 (spread) that remains in estimate of short position after correlation. The mechanism hedges the risk of market price changes for correlated securities. The coefficient is specified in relative units, fractions of integral. For example, if the value of correlation coefficient is 0.1, spread volume is discounted up to 10% from the initial one. Value by default: 0

* – if security positions from different trading accounts are considered, positions for instruments included into correlation (i.e. correlation on aggregated cash positions) are summarized preliminarily before calculating the correlation. Only unidirectional positions can be summarized (number of securities is firstly summarized, summary position is formed, and then its estimate is calculated).

Parameters for calculation of the purchase power:

Short* – discounted estimate of a short position for Security 1, corrected as a result of 'matching' multidirectional positions for linked securities where value of parameter **Short*** is lower or equal to 0;

Long* – discounted estimate of a long position for Security 2, corrected as a result of 'matching' multidirectional positions for linked securities where value of parameter **Long*** is higher or equal to 0;

(1-HC) and (1+HC) – correspondently, **Long** and **Short** coefficients specified for a security in the list of coefficients for securities;

B_I – bid price for the first security (the best bid) converted to settlement currency;

S_I – offer price for the first security (the best offer) converted to settlement currency;

A_I – current position for the first security (can be negative).

Algorithm of calculating a position using dependence between instruments:



If client has a short position for **A1** security, the following check is added when calculating the purchase power:

1. **A1** security is searched in pairs of linked securities in **Security 1** column. Let's suppose that a pair security **A2** is found for **A1**.
2. If the value of **Program** parameter is OPEN (i.e. correlation must be accounted) then a LONG position for linked **A2** security is searched in the client portfolio.

Position for the linked **A2** security is searched among all client positions. The search is executed among ALL trading accounts where the client has positions regardless of the trading account where the position is accounted.

3. If a long position for **a2** security is found, verify what position is bigger by module: short position for **A1** security or long one for **A2** security.
4. If $|\text{Long}_{\text{sec. A2}}| < |\text{Short}_{\text{sec. A1}}|$ positions must be corrected as follows:

$$\text{Short}^*_{\text{sec. A1}} = - (|(\text{Long}_{\text{sec. A2}} + \text{Short}_{\text{sec. A1}}) * (1 + \text{HC})_{\text{sec. A1}}| + \text{Long}_{\text{sec. A2}} * \text{SpreadHC}) * (1 + \text{HC})_{\text{sec. A1}}$$

$$\text{Long}^*_{\text{sec. A2}} = 0$$

here: $(1 + \text{HC})_{\text{sec. A1}}$ – **Short** coefficient for **sec.A1** (Security1 from settings)

5. If $|\text{Long}_{\text{sec. A2}}| \geq |\text{Short}_{\text{sec. A1}}|$ positions must be corrected as follows:

$$\text{Short}^*_{\text{sec. A1}} = \text{Short}_{\text{sec. A1}} * \text{SpreadHC} * (1 + \text{HC})_{\text{sec. A1}}$$

$$\text{Long}^*_{\text{sec. A2}} = (\text{Long}_{\text{sec. A2}} + \text{Short}_{\text{sec. A1}}) * (1 - \text{HC})_{\text{sec. A2}}$$

here: $(1 - \text{HC})_{\text{sec. A2}}$ – **Long** coefficient for **sec.A2** (Security2 from settings)

Estimates of positions for **A1** and **A2** securities are calculated in the settlement currency accounting the conversion discount (**ConvDiscount**):

$$\text{Long}_{\text{sec. A2}} = \text{positive}(\text{A}_{\text{sec. A2}}) * \text{B}_{\text{sec. A2}} / (1 + \text{ConvDiscount})$$

$$\text{Short}_{\text{sec. A1}} = \text{negative}(\text{A}_{\text{sec. A1}}) * \text{S}_{\text{sec. A1}} * (1 + \text{ConvDiscount})$$

7.2 Link securities on limit kinds

Link securities on limit kinds	
Limit kind	Securities
T0	USDRUB_TOD, EURUSD_TOD
T1	USDRUB_LTV
T100	USDRUB_TOM
 Add  Delete	

Setting **Link securities on limit kinds** allows establishing the correspondence between a security and limit kind from which the operation begins.



Priority of settings **Link securities on limit kinds**, **Linking classes with limit kinds** and **Link settlement codes to class and limit kind** is described in [comment](#).

This setting is not considered when using the [Position keeping in calendar days](#) setting.

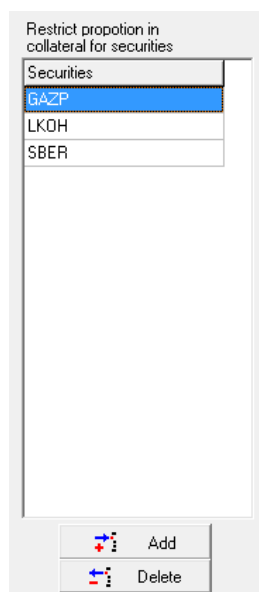
Setting	Description
* Limit kind	Code of the limit kind. Allowed value starts with Latin T character followed by a non-negative integer. Limit kinds are specified in increasing order
Securities	List of securities separated by comma

* – if **Limit kind** column's value is an empty row or a limit kind not specified in **Check debts for limit kinds** setting, the appropriate warning will be displayed when saving changes by clicking the **Accept** button. Saving and closing the window is then canceled. If the instruments are not set, the row is saved.

7.3 Instruments with restriction on collateral share

The setting is used to define a list of instruments for which total valuation on long positions cannot exceed the client portfolio value.

The setting is used for **by discounts** and **MD+** lending schemes.



Restrict proportion in collateral for securities

Securities
GAZP
LKOH
SBER

Add Delete

By discounts scheme

A supported instrument type is securities.

If an instrument of an order is included to the list of instruments in this setting, the total valuation over all positions and active orders is calculated for all listed instruments and then compared with the client portfolio value.



Instruments from the list without calculated discounts do not participate in settlements. The order that initialized checking is still accounted in settlements.

$$\sum_{i=\text{collat.}} (\text{Max}(\text{Pos_Depo}_i * \text{Last}_i; 0) + \sum_{n,i} (\text{Order_Long}_i^n * \text{Price}_n)) > S$$

where:

- **S** – client's portfolio value.
- **i** – serial number of an instrument in the list.
- **Pos_Depo_i** – planned position for an instrument i.
- **Last_i** – last trade price for an instrument i; otherwise closing price of the previous day.
- **n** – serial number of an active order for increasing a long position for an instrument i.
- **Order_Long_iⁿ** – quantity in an order n for opening/increasing of a long position with an instrument i. If an order closes a short position and opens a long one simultaneously (reverse position from Short to Long) only the order part opening a long position is accounted.
- **Price_n** – price of an order n:
 - _ For a limit order – price specified in an order;
 - _ For a market order – price of the market order depending on the trading period with a percent of the additional reserving.

If total valuation over all positions and active orders is higher than the portfolio value (inequality holds) the order is rejected with diagnostics 'Total limit for collateral instruments exceeded'.

MD+ scheme

A supported instrument types are securities, currency.

Use cases:

- A buy order in an instrument from the setting list is being submitted.
- A sell order in any instrument is being submitted if settlement currency is included into the setting list.
- An order/instruction in instruments not from the setting list is being submitted and will result in decrease in the portfolio value.

The inequality is checked:

$$\sum_{i=\text{collat.}} \text{Max} \left(\left((\text{Pos}_i - \text{Sell_Qty}_i^k) * \text{Price}_i + \sum_{n,i} (\text{Order_Long}_i^n * \text{Price}_n) \right); 0 \right) > S - S_{\text{decrease_risk}}$$

where:

- **S** – client's portfolio value in base currency calculated based on the rules of the MD+ scheme. A base currency is determined by the [Base currency](#) setting.
- **i** – an instrument from the list. An instrument is considered in the left part of the inequality if $(\text{Pos}_i + \sum_{n,i} \text{Order_Long}_i^n) > 0$.



- Pos_i – planned position for an instrument i from the list.
- $Sell_Qty_i^k$ – quantity of an asset i in an order k being submitted (other active orders, including orders for the same instrument and the same settlement currency, are not considered):
 - for a security – quantity of an asset i in a sell order in currency from the setting list.
 - for a currency:
 - quantity of a currency i in a sell order in currency from the setting list.
 - quantity of a currency i in a buy order in an asset from the setting list; settlements are made in a currency i .
- $Price_i$ – instrument price to value a position:
 - for a security – price of the last trade; otherwise – closing price of the previous day. Brought to the base currency in MD+.
 - for a currency – currency rate to base currency in MD+ (current currency rate at the QUIK server).
- n – an order that results in including an instrument i to the portfolio. All active orders (including an order being submitted if an instrument or a currency are from the setting list) are considered.
- k – an order being checked.
- $Order_Long_i^n$ – quantity of an instrument i in an order n :
 - for buy orders in instruments from the setting list – quantity in an order.
 - For sell orders in any instruments in a settlement currency from the setting list – currency volume in an order.
- $Price_n$ – price of an order n :
 - for a buy order in instruments from the setting list:
 - for a limit order – price specified in an order;
 - for a market order – price of a market order depending on the trading period with a percent of the additional reserving.
 - for a sell order in any instrument with a settlement currency from the setting list (for currency valuation) – currency rate to a base currency in the MD+ (current currency rate at the QUIK server).
- $S_decrease_risk$ – total valuation of portfolio value decrease risk in active instructions in instruments NOT included into the **Restrict proportion for collateral on securities** setting (non-MARGINAL risk increasing corrected initial margin). If an order being checked increases such risk, then this order is considered in an indicator value.
 The following operations are considered resulting in the portfolio value decrease risk (listed assets are not included into the setting):
 - Commission write-off in margin currency.
 - Margin cash and securities withdrawal.
 - Purchase of a non-margin asset for margin currency.
 - Sale of a margin asset for non-margin currency.
 - Collateral decrease is considered when executing negotiated orders worse than the market.



If the inequality is not satisfied, then an order is allowed. If the inequality is satisfied, then an order is rejected with diagnostics 'Total limit for collateral instruments exceeded'.

The indicator $Sell_Qty_t^k$ is only considered for an order being submitted and does not consider previously submitted orders.

The **Restrict proportion for collateral on securities** setting does not restrict operations of position closing (the inequality is not checked for such operations but these operations are considered when checking other orders using the formula above if they are active at the moment of check).

7.4 Securities controlled for the minimum quantity in orders within the time period

Securities with control for minimum quantity in orders per time period

Class	Securities	Quantity in order	Interval	Orders quantity
LSE_IOB	GAS_LKOH	30	60	
LSE_IOB	LSRG	50	30	5

 Add
  Delete

The setting **Securities with control for minimum quantity in orders per time period** allows controlling the minimum allowed quantity of lots in an order within the time period.

Setting	Description
Class	Securities class to be restricted. The field is required
Securities	Comma-delimited list of securities. To select all securities from the class, set <ALL>. The field is required
Quantity in order	Minimum allowed quantity of lots in an order. The field is required
Interval	Time in seconds for counting orders with lots quantity lower than the control value set in Quantity in order field. The field is optional
Orders quantity	Maximum quantity of orders within the set time period. The field is optional

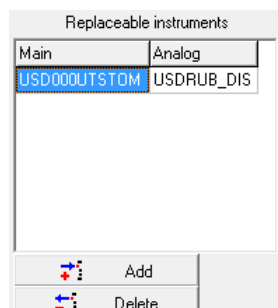
This setting is applied only when checking the purchasing power by transactions and orders sent using the direct access with pre-trade control of operations such as FIX2MICEX, FIX2LSE, MICEXPreTrade, etc. This setting is not used for checking the purchasing power by transactions and orders sent using QUIK server.



7.5 Replaceable instruments

Setting specifies the correspondence between the main instrument and its equivalent.

Instruments-equivalents are intended for placing orders while the main instrument is used for limits calculation. For one code of the main instrument you can specify multiple codes of analog instruments, separated by commas.



Main	Analog
USD000UTSTOM	USDRUB_DIS

Add

Delete

The factors of setting usage:

1. The setting is only used for **by discounts**, **by leverage** and **MD+** client lending schemes.
2. The setting is used only for instruments with the same lot size.

The claim for equal lot sizes is not applied to instruments of fixing mode and with weighted average rates at MOEX currency market.

3. Presence of main instrument in class for placing orders at analog instrument is required.
4. The same values of the following settings should be set for replaceable instruments (if these settings are used for the main instrument):
 - “Link securities on limit kinds”.
 - “Tags determined by security code”.
 - Settings of lists of the margin securities, the collateral securities and the short positions prohibition.
 - The given coefficients.
 - The given discounts.

All analog instrument operations are considered on limit of main instrument:

- When placing an order on the analog instrument, the checks and blocks are made on the limit of the main instrument.
- Pricing parameters of the main instrument are used when calculating the corrected margin for **MD** clients.
- Pricing parameters of the main instrument are used when checking orders for “MLev” clients.
- When checking the orders on main instrument or analog instrument, current balance is equal to the balance on the main instrument. Active orders on analog instrument are considered as



orders on main instrument. Orders on analog instrument are considered when calculating the minimum and maximum prices of the main instrument for **MD** clients.

- Analog instrument trades are considered on the limits on main instrument.

The volume of order that contains fractional parts of divisional units (for example, kopeks) is rounded according to mathematical rules to whole divisional units.

The volume obtained after rounding is used when determining the amount of a commission fee.

Constraints set on the main instrument do not apply to the analogue instrument, and vice versa.

The example of MOEX FX fixing:

1. An order in an instrument-equivalent is checked and blocked on the main instrument limits;
2. As a result of order execution two trades are formed:
 - _ Trade in the main instrument – considered for limitation;
 - _ Trade in the instrument-equivalent – ignored by the Limits calculation library.

7.6 Currency code replacement

The **Substitutable currencies** setting specifies correspondences between the main currency code and its analogs. The main currency code is intended for replacing currency codes of analogs in the received trading data, transaction parameters and client positions. The setting can be used when it is required to hold ruble positions with the currency code "RUB" instead of "SUR".

This feature works when performing operations on all markets, including the currency-cash scheme for positions on the FX market. The setting can be used simultaneously with the [Currency on limits](#) setting.

When using the currency code replacement, it is required to replace the currency code from the list of replaceable ones with the code of the main currency in the settings of the Limits calculation library, where the currency code from the list of replaceable currency codes is used.

Main	Replaceable
RUB	SUR

Buttons: Add, Delete



For one main currency code, you can specify several analog currency codes, separated by commas. Only currencies with the same rate and quantity accuracy can be specified as the main currency and analogs.

7.7 Flood control by instrument

This option allows setting restriction on number of transactions for order entry, change, and withdrawal sent per a specified time interval by each user in terms of each class and instrument. Transactions at different classes, instruments, and users are not summed up.

The setting has lower priority relative to the same setting on [Users](#) page.

The change of this setting applies only after the user reconnects.

Setting	Description
Classes	List of the classes charged by restriction. To add a new classes list, click Add. To select all classes set <ALL>. Restrictions for pairs of Class + Instrument are applied according to the following priority (in decreasing order): _ Class + Instrument; _ <ALL> + Instrument; _ Class + all instruments; _ <ALL> + all instruments
Quantity	The maximum quantity of transactions allowed for sending by one QUIK server user during a specified time interval. The field is optional
Interval	Time in seconds, during which transactions are counted. Value by default: 1
Securities	The list of specified class instruments
_ all securities	The transaction quantity restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the transaction quantity restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to all securities option selection



7.8 Percentage of pr. change when replacing market or. with lim. or.

Instrument	% for buying	% for selling
GAZP	3.5	3.5
LKOH	5	5.7
SBER		

This setting allows specifying the parameters of last trade price transformation into the limit order price when placing market orders. If an empty value of the price change percentage is specified both for purchase and sale, then the market order will not be replaced by the limit order for this instrument.

This setting is used only when replacing a market order by a limit order in client terminal.

Setting	Description
---------	-------------

Instrument	Code of an instrument to which the specified percentage is applied. To assume that all instruments of the class are to be used, specify <ALL>. The setting for a specific instrument has higher priority than specifying <ALL>. Required parameter
------------	--

% for buying	Percentage of price deviation for buy orders
--------------	--

% for selling	Percentage of price deviation for sell orders
---------------	---

7.9 Accounting parameters for non-trade instructions

This setting allows determining the portfolio for accounting a non-trade operation by linking an instrument of non-trade instructions to tags and currencies.

Instrument	Tag	Currency
RUR	EQTV	SUR
RURBILL	BILL	SUR
RUREQTV	EQTV	SUR
RUREUR389	EQTV	EUR
RURUSD389	EQTV	USD
RUR_AUD_OTC	OTC	AUD
RUR_CHE_OTC	OTC	CHF



Setting	Description
Instrument	Code of an instrument of the Non-trade instructions module. Required parameter
Tag	Settlement tag for operations in an instrument. Required parameter
Currency	Settlement currency for operations in an instrument. Value by default: SUR

7.10 Sets with dependent prices

The setting allows merging instruments with dependent prices in the same currency into sets to reduce margin size when operating according to **MD+** lending scheme.

If the [Assets in different currencies in MD+ sets](#) setting is enabled, sets can include instruments the price of which is in different currencies.

Setting	Description
Sets of instruments with dependent prices	In the setting sets of instruments with dependent prices are defined
Name	Set name. Can consist of letters and numbers without spaces. The parameter is required
Base indicator	Code of the instrument in relation to which risk rate is defined. Base indicator is included into set by default, its dependency trend is direct and relative risk rate is zero. Only margin asset (including futures) can be specified as the base indicator in a set. If the base indicator in a set is not margin, then such set settings are not considered. The risks are calculated separately for each set asset also as risks calculated for an asset that is not included in the set. For details, see comment 2 to sub-section 8.10
Netting type	Type of risk netting among assets in a set in the MD+ scheme. Valid values: Default (by default); Half-netting – collateral is estimated to cover the maximum risk values among total evaluations of positive and negative positions by assets in a set;



Setting	Description
	Netting – collateral is estimated to cover the total evaluation of all assets in a set. For the priority of netting type selection, see comment 1
Set composition	
Instrument	List of instruments that are included into the set. One instrument can be included into one set only
Relative risk rate	Risk rate relatively to the base indicator. It is specified as a unit fraction within the accuracy to 8 decimals. Valid values: from 0 to 1. Value by default: 1
Dependency trend	Dependency direction. Valid values: - Direct; - Inverse
Automatic inclusion of derivatives in set	Automatic inclusion derivatives in set that are based on one underlying asset. The following instruments will be enabled: - Futures on the underlying asset, which is the base indicator of the set; - Options on the underlying asset futures, which is the base indicator of the set; - Options on futures on an underlying asset that is the base indicator of a set
Threshold margin ratio for options, %	Value of the threshold margin ratio for options in the MD+ scheme, in percent. If the value is set, then this setting overrides the setting of the same name, which is set Restrictions / Margin options . Permissible range of values: [10; 100]
Use sets for non-template clients	Attribute which shows that current sets are to be applied when calculating margin for clients which are not included into any by leverage template
Scenarios for changing the option volatility	Scenarios for changing the volatility for calculating risks by options that are included in set. If the value is set, then this setting overrides the setting of the same name, which is set Restrictions / Margin options . Valid values: - If one of the values is set, then it overrides the global setting; - If one of the values is not set, then value by default is 100; - If both values are not set, then the global setting values are used
Volatility increase ratio, %	Volatility increase ratio, in percent. Permissible range of values: [0; 1000]
Volatility decrease ratio, %	Volatility decrease ratio, in percent. Permissible range of values: [0; 100]



Comment 1

The priority of netting type selection (in decreasing order):

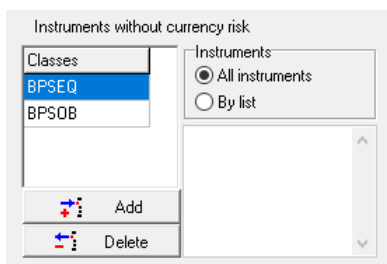
1. Netting type in a used set;
2. Setting by template **Default netting type in MD+** (see [Clients / Templates / By leverage](#) page);
3. Global setting **Default netting type in MD+** (see [Restrictions / Margin options](#) page).

Comment 2

1. The QUIK server must have information about the set assets specified as the base indicator when using these sets. If a nonexistent asset is specified as the base indicator in a set (for example, futures with a past expiration date), then it can lead to incorrect portfolio setting calculations, also to limit transaction execution on the client portfolio. To fix errors, it is required to change the set settings, specifying existing assets as base indicators.
2. If the base indicator of the set is an index and its risk currency differs from the base currency of the MD+ scheme, it is required to specify the index risk currency in the discount settings ([Discounts list by securities](#)) and enable the [Use defined discounts](#) setting.

7.11 Instruments without currency risk

The setting allows defining modes and instruments for which currency risk should not be considered when margin is calculated. It is supported for clients with **MD+** lending type only.



Setting	Description
Classes	List of instrument classes, for which currency risk should not be considered when margin is calculated. To add a new class click Add . At this all classes can be selected (when you select this option <ALL> value appears in the list) or a class name from the list. Only those classes can be selected in which portfolio can be valuated (listed in the Classes for portfolio valuation setting)
Instruments	List of instruments of the specified class



Setting	Description
_ All instruments	All instruments of the class
_ By list	List of comma-separated instrument codes

7.12 Position price currency

Setting	Description
_ Position price currency	The setting allows defining the currency in which the WA position price of an instrument is shown in the Positions in instruments table of the QUIK workstation in the following cases: - The Position WAP currency parameter value is not loaded when setting a position. In this case, the QUIK server interprets the position price value in the set currency while the QUIK workstation shows this currency in the Position WAP currency parameter. The parameter remains unfilled in the QUIK server. - The Fill position price currency setting is used. The setting is not supported for bonds. If the Position WAP currency parameter value is not loaded when setting a position, then price of bonds is calculated and shown as percentage of face value. For the correct profit and loss calculation in the QUIK workstation, specify the currency in which an instrument is valued in the portfolio (according to the Classes for portfolio valuation and Additional classes for portfolio valuation settings) as the position price currency of an instrument
_ Currency	Currency of the instrument price calculation
_ Instruments	List of the instrument codes separated by commas. For all instruments to be used, specify <ALL>
Fill position price currency	Fill in the Position WAP currency parameter in the QUIK server when opening a new position (including as a result of rollover) and if no value is set on an existing position at the moment of conducting an operation
_ for securities excluding bonds	Indicates that the parameter is filled in for securities excluding bonds by the currency set for an instrument in the Position price currency setting, and if it is missing, then by the operation settlement currency. If the check box is cleared, the parameter value does not change



Setting	Description
☐ for bonds	Indicates that the parameter is filled in for bonds by the operation settlement currency. In this case, net price in operation settlement currency (with no ACI) will be used. If the check box is cleared, the parameter value does not change

7.13 Groups of instruments and classes

The **Groups of instruments and classes** tab is used to create instrument groups for specific classes. Groups may be used in the [tariff](#) settings, instead of class codes in the [Commission for classes and instruments](#) and [Volume-based commission](#) settings.

Setting	Description
Group	Group name. The name of the group must consist of Latin letters and numbers (no more than 12 characters) and be unique. Click Add to add a new group
Classes	List of instrument classes
☐ All classes	Include all classes into a group
☒ By list	Include the list of specified classes into a group. Class codes are separated by commas
Instruments	List of group instruments
☒ All instruments	Include all instruments into a group
☐ By list	List of instrument codes separated by commas

8. Users

Users page is intended for setting restrictions applied to particular users of QUIK client terminals. The page is available for editing if the checkbox **Verify restrictions for users** on **Common parameters** page is selected.



Setting

Description

Users	List of users charged by restrictions. To add a new user click Add . In the opened directory of registered users select the row and click Select
User not selected / Data for the user	The heading has the value User not selected if Users list does not include the user charged by restrictions. When the user is selected, the heading gets value Data for the user: <name and last name of user> and fields become available for editing
Disregard the verification for target orders	Disables checking of restrictions for the user when sending addressed orders. The setting does not influence the classes with REPO with CCI or OTC with CCI attributes only and without REPO, REPO-M, OTC attributes, except for the RPSPBXM and RPSPBBND classes, for which this option is applied disregarding the settings, specified for the class
Disregard verification in cash withdrawal	Disables the funds adequacy check for instructions of cash withdrawal
Ignore check on cash withdrawal for subclients	Disables the funds adequacy check on the user's (subclient's) account when executing funds withdrawal operations if the top-level subbroker has enough funds on their account for executing operation. The setting is purposed for users with manager rights in order to execute unsecured operations of funds withdrawal on accounts of their clients
Ignore check restr. on time	Disables checking of time and instrument restrictions (see Restrictions / Allowed securities) for any operations on UID specified in the setting



Setting	Description
Voice transactions commission	The setting is applicable only to broker's representative. If the order is sent by user with specified values of commissions By shares and For bonds , all orders sent by them will be taken as voice transactions
_ By shares	Value of commission on voice trades for shares
_ For bonds	Value of commission on voice trades for bonds
_ Commission type	Selection of the commission type. Valid values: _ Fixed (in percent from trade's volume); _ By trade (in settlement currency per trade, regardless of trade's volume). Value by default: fixed
Max order volume	Maximum volume of a client trade regardless of the instrument class. Currency of the set value is specified in Currency field. The setting has higher priority relative to other settings of orders volume restrictions (see Clients / Broker commission , Clients / Templates / By commission , and Restrictions / Order volumes)
_ Currency	Currency of the maximum order volume. If currency is not specified, the maximum volume of an order is considered set in settlement currency. Not required setting
* Client code prefix	Symbol prefix used for setting the individual cash limit for the user. It is controlled if there is no cash limit on the client code
** Forbidden trading accounts	List of trading accounts on which the user is not allowed to execute operations
Restrictions by securities tab	
*** Restrictions by securities	Setting restrictions on the list of instruments allowed to the user for executing trade operations
_ Class	List of classes under restrictions
_ List of securities	List of securities <u>allowed</u> for executing operations on the selected class
_ Settlement code	Settlement code used in conclusion of a trade. If the settlement code is set, restrictions on securities are applied only to the orders with specified settlement code. Otherwise, restrictions on securities are applied to all available settlement codes
Disallowings by securities tab	
*** Disallowings by securities	Setting restrictions on the list of instruments prohibited to the client for executing trade operations. The setting has higher priority than Restrictions by securities setting



Setting	Description
☐ Class	List of classes with restrictions
☐ List of securities	List of securities prohibited for executing operations on the selected class
☐ Settlement code	Settlement code used in conclusion of a trade. If the settlement code is set, restrictions on securities are applied only to the orders with specified settlement code. Otherwise, restrictions on securities are applied to all available settlement codes
Allowed trading accounts tab	
** ☐ Allowed trading accounts	List of trading accounts on which the user is allowed to execute operations
Classes without order check tab	
☐ Classes without order check	List of classes that are excluded from order check for assets sufficiency for the current user. At this the setting has no impact on assets blocking
☐ All classes	Assets sufficiency check is cancelled for all the classes
☐ By the list	List of classes for which assets sufficiency is not checked
Commission by classes/group tab	
Voice transactions commission by classes and instruments	Brokerage commission rates for this user per voice transactions within classes and instrument groups. If the setting is specified for the transaction class and/or transaction instrument within a group, it redefines global commission settings and commission settings on a client / in template specified on the transaction client code, but does not cancel their operation for other classes and instruments. Within the setting, the priority of the rate set on a group is higher than that of the rate set on a class. The setting value has lower priority than voice commission settings in a user template and higher priority than values of the Voice transactions commission setting by shares and bonds set for this user
☐ Class/Group	Code of a class or group the instruments of which are charged with commission. To add a class or a group, click the Add button and in the opened window select the required element (class or group) type, select a class or group code and click OK button
☐ Commission type	Commission setting method. Valid values: ☐ Volume % – percentage of executed volume; ☐ Per instruction – amount per fully or partially executed instruction; ☐ Max(%;instruction) – a maximum value between the percentage of executed volume and the amount per fully or partially executed instruction



Setting	Description
_ Volume % rate	Brokerage commission rate as percentage of volume. It is set for commission types Volume % and Max(%;instruction)
_ Rate per instructions	Brokerage commission rate per fully or partially executed instruction. It is set for commission types Per instruction and Max(%;instruction)
Pre-trade control options – settings necessary for work of the Module of pre-trade control	
_ Client code	Full code of the client (prefix cannot be used) for which the information will be checked and sent to the Module of pre-trade control
_ Tag	Settlement tag for which the funds adequacy is checked
_ Value	Value of funds amount. Availability of its withdrawal from the client account means that the Module of pre-trade control is allowed to execute operations on the client account. If QUIK server does not allow withdrawal of the specified sum from the client account, Module of pre-trade control will receive a signal of prohibition for the following operations on the client account. Value of the parameter can be additionally restricted by setting Restriction output money actives for pretrade control (see Restrictions / Margin options)
_ Currency	Currency of the amount calculation
_ Measure	Unit of calculating the amount of the client's operation. Valid values: _ In lots; _ In units
Restr. on count of user trans. tab	
Restrictions on count of user transactions	Restrictions on the transactions number sent to users per second. The change of this setting applies only after the user reconnects. The setting has higher priority relative to the analogical setting on Common parameters page
_ Trans.count	Maximum allowed number of transactions sent by user per second
_ Program	Enable / disable control of transactions number for the user. Valid values: Control / Not control
Restr. on count of trans. on pre-trade tab	
Restrictions on count of transactions on pre-trade	Restriction of the transactions number sent by the user on the selected client code within the specified period of time. The setting is used by the Module of pre-trade control
_ Client code	Code of the client for which the restriction is controlled. Value * is used for selecting all clients. The settings has higher priority when it is established for a client but not for all of them



Setting	Description
_ Orders count	Maximum allowed number of transactions sent by user on the specified client code within the time interval set in Check period, ms field. If the parameter's value is 0, restrictions are not checked
_ Check period, ms	Time in milliseconds during which the client's transactions are counted
_ Block period, ms	Time in milliseconds for which processing of the transactions is blocked if the available quantity is exceeded
_ Program	Enable / disable control of transactions number for the user. Valid values: Control / Not control
Flood control by instrument tab	
Flood control by instrument	This option allows setting restriction on number of transactions for order entry, change, and withdrawal sent per a specified time interval by each user in terms of each class and instrument. Transactions at different classes, instruments, and users are not summed up. The setting has higher priority relative to the same setting on Securities page (see Currency code replacement). Restrictions for pairs of Class + Instrument are applied according to the following priority (in decreasing order): _ Class + Instrument; _ <ALL> + Instrument; _ Class + all instruments; _ <ALL> + all instruments The change of this setting applies only after the user reconnects.
_ Classes	List of the classes charged by restriction. To add a new classes list, click Add . To select all classes set <ALL>
_ Quantity	The maximum quantity of transactions allowed for sending by one QUIK server user during a specified time interval. The field is optional
_ Interval	Time in seconds, during which transactions are counted. Value by default: 1
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments
_ all securities	The transaction quantity restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the transaction quantity restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to all securities option selection



(*) **Comment to prefix of the client code:**

For example, if the user Petr Petrov with the specified code '100036' has the prefix 'PRF', it means that the broker's manager can set a cash limit for a pseudo-client 'PRF100036'. If later this user sends an order for client without set cash limit, the trade will be calculated on cash limit of the pseudo-client 'PRF100036'.

(**) **Comments to Allowed trading accounts and Forbidden trading accounts settings:**

To determine whether an operation is allowed for a specific trading account, the settings are checked in the following order:

1. If a trading account is specified in the **Forbidden trading accounts** list, the operation is not allowed.
2. If a trading account is specified in the **Allowed trading accounts** list and not specified in the **Forbidden trading accounts** list, the operation is not allowed.
3. If a trading account is not specified in both **Allowed trading accounts** and **Forbidden trading accounts** lists but the **Allowed trading accounts** list is not empty, then the operation is not allowed.
4. If both **Allowed trading accounts** and **Forbidden trading accounts** lists are empty, the operation is allowed.

(***) **Comments to Limits on securities setting:**

1. For example, if TQBR class is specified in Classes list, and instruments with EESR and EESRP codes are set for it, means that the user can execute operations on A1-Shares class only with securities of RAO EES and RAO EESP.
2. If the class is not included to the list, the user is allowed to execute operations with all instruments of this class (if having rights for working with this class).
3. To set restrictions on the available securities for all users, use Restrictions / Allowed securities page.
4. Settings of restrictions on securities in respect of settlement codes function independently on the **Disregard the verification for target orders** setting.

9. Clients / Broker commission

Clients page is intended for grouping pages with settings of parameters controlled by client codes. Enclosed (subject) pages are divided by '/' in description.



Page **Broker commission** sets exceptions from general rules of the broker commission calculation established by default on **Common parameters** page.

Setting is carried out as follows:

- Client codes with individual settings are added to **Clients** list;
- To view and set the restrictions, select the client code from the list. Current state of the client's settings will be displayed on the screen;
- Restrictions can be set manually or via setting template generated on **Clients / Templates / by commission** page.

Rules of calculating the commission can be set for a group of clients on client code prefix. If E* client code is specified, calculation rules are applied to all clients with code beginning with E, except of those with separately set rules of calculating the commission or calculating it by template (see [Clients / Templates / By commission](#)).

When calculating the commission on prefix code, use of templates is not allowed, i.e. without template value must be selected.



Setting	Description
Clients	List of clients with individual settings. To set up an empty client code specify the value "<EMPTY>" and enable the Orders without client code and Estimate orders without client code check boxes (see General settings of the library. Part 1)
Use the template of commission parameters	Selecting the method of setting: via template or manually. If without template value is selected, fields for setting get editable. If any template's name is selected, settings specified in it are accepted and the remaining fields get not editable (greyed)
'Importing matches' button	Selecting the file for loading correspondences between client codes and templates of rate plans. For a description of the import procedure, see Importing correspondences between client codes and commission templates . File format is given in File format for import of correspondences
Delete all client codes from templates before import	Attribute of clearing the current settings of correspondences between client codes and templates of rate plans before importing values from file. If the attribute is selected, the imported file will be checked for presence of rows with correct description of correspondences before importing. If the file is incorrect or empty, current settings are not cleared
Commission type	Selecting the way of specifying the commission. Valid values: – Fixed – use the same commission rate independent on the turnover; – Commission scale – use commission scale; – Per one trade – calculate commission depending on amount of executed liabilities but not on cash amount, see comment 3; – Max (trad., fix.) – select the highest value in calculation. If the interest from an order is lower than the fixed payment for executing an operation, the fixed payment will be selected. The value of interest from the order will be selected otherwise. For details on commission calculation see comment 4; – Per one lot – calculate commission depending on number of lots in order, in units (for spot market); – Per one security – calculate commission depending on number of securities in trade, in units; – Max (trad., unit) – select the value for which the calculated commission is the highest. If the commission equal to that Per unit multiplied by the number of instruments in a trade is less than the commission specified in per one trade parameter, the last one will be selected. Value of commission calculated by Per unit parameter will be selected otherwise. The commission



Setting	Description
	per one trade is a compensation amount per an instruction (order) that does not depend on the number of trades by an order. For details on commission calculation depending on the type, see comment 5
Fixed commission (%)	Amount of fixed commission, in %. Commission type parameter must have value Fixed or Max (trad., fix.)
Rates plan	Selecting a rate plan for the commission scale. Commission type parameter must have value Commission scale . Rate plans are formed on Broker commission page. If other rate plans are not set, default rate plan will be used
Commission rate per one trade (rub.)	Amount of the broker commission collected from each executed order. Commission type parameter must have value Per one trade, Max (trad., fix.) or Max (trad., unit)
Commission rate per 1 security (rub.)	Amount of the broker commission collected from each security in order. Commission type parameter must have value Per one security or Max (trad., unit). For instruments with fractional quantity, the commission is set for the integer part of the quantity value
Commission rate per 1 lot in order (rub.)	Amount of the broker commission collected from each lot in order. Commission type parameter must have value Per one lot
REPO commission	Amount of commission on REPO trades, in % for each day of REPO period. Value of the field cannot be zero. Zero value will be annulled when saving changes. If the value is not set, commission will be calculated in accordance with global settings, see Basic commission settings. The setting has lower priority than the commission setting by classes that is set on the Commissions as per classes tab. For REPO classes, the setting has priority over other commission settings set for a client code. If the Priority of template commission for REPO checkbox is enabled, then among commission settings set for a client code the REPO commission has lower priority than commission settings set for a class. Please consider that: – a commission may be set for a class within the selected tariff plan; – a zero commission in a tariff plan is not considered as set for a class, and has lower priority over the REPO commission
Max.volume of a client's order	Maximum volume of a client order independent on the instrument class, expressed in currency from In currency field
_ In currency	Currency in which the maximum amount of client order is specified



Setting	Description
Ignore commission on voice trades	Disable writing off commission on voice trades for the instrument
Setting the commission scale	Setting the commission scale. Commission type parameter must have value Commission scale. Rules of setting the commission scale see in Broker commission settings by default. Currency, in which values of the total sum, commission and turnover are interpreted in the current setting, can be changed for the specified list of classes (for details, see Commission parameters currency)
_ From the total, rub	Lower boundary of the client's daily turnover that starts the application of the commission rates
_ Amount of commission, %	Amount of commission, in percent
Min.	Minimum value of broker commission per day, in settlement currency
Max.	Maximum value of broker commission per day, in settlement currency
M.v.	Minimum daily turnover charged by commission, in settlement currency
Commission per trade till min.vol., rub	Fixed commission per trade in settlement currency. The commission is collected as long as the daily turnover does not exceed the value M.v. . The field if empty by default
Commission scale with recalculation on bounds	Recalculate the commission value when crossing the boundary between different interest rates. Commission type parameter must have value Commission scale. The check box has three positions: enabled – the commission value is determined depending on the client's day turnover and commission scale, disabled – recalculation is not carried out, shaded square – a global setting is used. For details on recalculation, see General settings of the library. Part 1
Commission round by total value	Correct calculation of commission in situation of small volume trades and in partial execution of an order by several trades of smaller volume. The checkbox has three states: selected – broker commission by scale is rounded up to the total trading volume of client operations per day; cleared – not used; filled square – global setting used. For further details, see General settings of the library. Part 1
Allow for classes tab , see comment 1	
Securities allowed for trading	Setting the list of securities allowed to the client for executing trade operations. If class is included in Class list, it will be affected by restriction on the instruments list allowed for trading
_ Class	Name of the class charged by restriction. To add a new class click Add and select name from the list



Setting	Description
List of securities	List of identifiers of the allowed securities separated by comma. To select all securities from the class, set <ALL>. Prefix for securities can be also used, for example, all securities beginning with A* can be allowed
Forbidden classes tab , see comment 1	
Securities not allowed for trade	Setting the list of securities prohibited to the client for executing trade operations. If a class is included to Classes list, it will be affected by restriction on the instruments list prohibited for trading. Rules of settings are the same as for Allow for classes tab
Restricted for open position	
Class	Name of the class for which opening new positions as well as increasing (by module) previously opened positions are forbidden. To add a class, click Add and select all classes or the name from the list. If a class is on the list, then only position closing is allowed for its instruments. The setting is ignored for users with selected Ignore absence of positions user rights setting. The Restricted for open position setting affects instruments not restricted by other settings, see comment 2
List of instruments	List of the instrument codes of the specified class. To select all instruments of a class, set <ALL> as the instrument code. Prefix of the instrument code can be also used. For example, all instruments beginning with RI* can be forbidden
Allow for accounts tab	
Securities allowed for trade (as per accounts)	Setting the list of securities allowed to the client for executing trade operations on the specified account. If an account is included to Accounts list, it will be affected by restriction on the instruments list allowed for trading. When the trading account of an operation meets several strings in the setting, the operation is allowed if at least one of these strings contains an instrument code / instrument code prefix of the operation
Trading account	Code of the trading account affected by restriction. To add a new account click Add and enter the account name in the opened window. Trading account prefix can be set, for example, all trading accounts starting with L02 can be allowed by specifying L02* in the setting
List of securities	List of allowed securities identifiers separated by comma. Instrument code prefix can be set, for example, all instruments starting with RI can be allowed by specifying RI* in the setting
Negotiated deals, REPO transactions tab , see priority of settings and examples of using them in comment 7	



Setting	Description
Limit NDM, REPO operations by settlement code	
Settlement codes allowed	Setting the list of settlement codes allowed for NDM and REPO operations
_ all settlement codes	All settlement codes are allowed
_ as per list	Settlement codes listed by comma are allowed. Prefix of settlement code must not be used
Forbidden settlement codes	Setting the list of settlement codes prohibited for NDM and REPO operations. Rules of the setting are the same as for allowed codes
Limit NDM, REPO operations by counterparty code	
Allowed counterparties	Setting the list of counterparties allowed for executing NDM and REPO operations
_ all counterparties	All counterparties are allowed
_ as per list	Counterparties listed by comma are allowed. Counterparty prefix must not be set
Forbidden counterparties	Setting the list of counterparties prohibited for executing NDM and REPO operations. Rules of setting are the same as for allowed counterparties
Commissions as per classes tab	
Commission by classes and instruments	Setting the commission types for particular classes and instrument groups. For the priority of the commission rate selection, see Commission for classes and instruments
_ Class/Group	Code of a class or group in which instruments are charged with commission. To add a new class or group, click Add , in the opened window select the required element type, select a class or group and click OK
_ Commission type	Method to specify the commission. Description of commission types is given above in the table
_ Amount	Amount of broker commission. For Max. commission types – amount of broker commission per trade. Units of measurement are determined by the selected commission type
_ Amount2	For the commission type Max (trad., fix) – fixed amount of broker commission in percent; For the commission type Max (trad., unit) – amount of broker commission per instrument in settlement currency



Setting	Description
Commission write-off currency	Setting the list of currency codes in which checking and blocking on order, as well as unblocking and writing-off on trade are conducted. Setting is used for client lending schemes by discounts, MD+ and by leverage. The setting has a lower priority than the Ignore absence of positions option in permissions for the operation class (if no positions exist) and the Disregard the verification for target orders option. The setting set individually redefines the global setting (see Commission write-off currency) for a specific commission type only: Total, TS or Broker
_ Currency	Code of currency in which the QUIK server withdraws commission. For prohibited values, see comment 9
_ Commission type	Commission type. Valid values: _ Total – broker and trading system’s total commission; _ TS – trading system’s commission; _ Broker – broker commission. For these types of commissions, classes of the stock (shares, bonds) and FX markets (the Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies setting) may be specified. For the derivatives market, only the Total commission type is used. For prohibited values, see comment 9
_ List of classes and instrument groups	List of classes and instrument groups separated by comma for which currency code of commission is set. When determining the commission write-off currency, a group has priority over a class. For prohibited values, see comment 9
Do not check if settlement currency is different	Disable checking the sufficiency of assets for commission if the currency of commission to be written-off differs from the settlement currency
Prohibit oper. in case of funds shortage	Prohibit operations in case of fund shortage to pay commission if the commission write-off currency differs from the settlement currency of an operation. When the option is enabled all the operations are prohibited (including position closing) for classes in the list, if the commission volume is higher than the available balance in the specified commission writing-off currency. Funds sufficiency under commission is checked only for a planned limit kind in a specified currency when closing positions. By default, the option is disabled
Allow position closing	Allow position closing in case of fund shortage to pay commission. When the option is enabled operations of position closing are allowed. The option is valid if the Prohibit oper. in case of funds shortage option is enabled. By default, the option is disabled



Setting	Description
Classes without TS commission	Classes for which the trading system commission is not applied. The setting has a higher priority than the Use the exchange commission setting. The setting is not set by default
_ All classes	The trading system commission is not applied to all classes. If this option is selected, the value <ALL> appears on the list
_ By list	The list of classes the trading system commission is not applied to. To add a class click Add and select the name from the list. To delete a class click Delete
Volume-based commission tab. For settings specifics, see comment 8	
Classes/Groups	Comma separated list of classes/groups, to which the commission rates are applied. The setting is applied to the operations at stock market (shares, bonds), at money market (REPO) and at derivatives market (derivatives). The setting has a higher priority than the global Volume-based commission setting on the Broker commission page, Rates tab (see Volume-based commission). The setting has the highest priority among all the broker commission settings specified for the client code. If the setting is specified for a client code prefix, then it has the highest priority among all the broker commission settings specified for the client code prefix
Volume	Lower boundary of the instruction volume that starts the application of the commission rates; in the commission parameters currency (see Commission parameters currency). If the Commission parameters currency setting is not specified for the current class, then the volume is meant to be in rubles. For REPO operations commission is calculated on the basis of the volume of the first operation part
Side	Operation direction. For REPO operations the first part direction is specified. Valid values: _ Buy; _ Sell; _ Not specified – the commission is applied to operations of any direction
Commission type	Select the method of commission calculation. Valid values: _ % of volume – instruction volume percentage; _ Max(%;trade) – a higher value among commission calculated as volume percentage and commission per an instruction is used;



Setting	Description
	Min(%;trade) – a lower value among commission calculated as trade volume percentage and commission per an instruction is used
% of volume	Commission is calculated as instruction volume percentage
Trade fee	Maximum or minimum (depending on the commission type) amount of brokerage commission for all trades within an instruction
Funds withdrawal tab	
Funds withdrawal classes	List of classes on which the operations do not cause increasing of client's current cash balances (on sell) and instrument balances (on buy)
Cash withdrawal classes	List of classes on which the operations do not cause increasing of client's current cash balances (on sell), on buy the instruments are deposited to account
Special classes tab	
Classes without estimate and limit verification	List of instrument classes on which funds adequacy for execution of client orders is not controlled. For the classes specified, the Restrictions on classes and Restrictions on securities settings set in the Restrictions / Order prices page (see Restrictions / Order prices) are ignored. The list specified in this setting supplements the global list on the Classes page
Classes of checking for GR num. (CFI code)	List of securities classes on which acceptability of CFI code is controlled. The setting is not considered for operations of position closing
Classes without block of funds for orders	List of securities classes assigned with the special trading rules: - when sending an order only correspondence between order's parameters and restrictions (of price, volume etc.) is controlled. Purchase power of the client is not controlled; - funds for an order are not reserved; - when registering a trade, funds are deposited/written off unconditionally. The list configured by the setting completes the global list on Classes page
Classes with check for min qty in orders	Control of the minimum allowed number of lots in order for the instrument. The option Estimate positions in lots in General settings of the library. Part 3 is ignored when checking (for details, see General settings of the library. Part 3)
List of classes	List of securities classes for which the minimum allowed number of lots of securities is set in a client order



Setting	Description
_ Amount	Minimum number of lots in order. Order with number of lots less than the set one will be rejected when checking the purchase power. If the value in Amount field is not set, value of Quotes table parameter Min. qty will be used. If the value could not be found in the Quotes table, the order will be rejected with diagnostics 'Incorrect amount'
Classes with check for min vol. in orders	Control of the minimum allowed order volume for the selected instrument class
_ List of classes	List of securities classes for which the minimum allowed order volume is set
_ Volume	Minimum volume of a client order expressed in the settlement currency. Orders with volume lower than the set one are rejected when checking the purchase power
_ Currency	Currency of setting the restriction of the minimum value in orders. Value of the allowed order volume is calculated in the set currency. If the settlement currency is different from the set one, the restriction is calculated in accordance with cross rate. If the currency is not set, the value of restrictions is calculated in the settlement currency without conversion
Positions in currencies	List of classes on which currency pairs are traded. Limits for securities are not established and maintained for instruments on these classes. When registering trades with currency pairs in QUIK only cash positions on the appropriate currencies are changed. The setting has higher priority relative to the global setting Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies on Classes page. For correct work of the functional of maintaining cash positions in respect of currencies when using the by discounts or MD+ lending scheme, set value of discounts for the used currencies in settings Coefficients list by securities . Used currencies must be unified in the context of setting Additional tags / Additional currencies
Classes prohibited for stop orders	List of securities classes prohibited for sending stop orders. The setting is also checked for users with the enabled Ignore absence of positions setting in rights for operations with a class
Restrictions for order prices tab	Individual setting of restrictions on order prices using or without using borrowed resources. Settings can be established for the client code, by the client code prefix or in form of template (see Clients / Templates / By commission). Set of parameters and their purpose are analogical to the global settings described in Restrictions / Order prices
Multicurrency money position tab	Individual setting of multicurrency cash position.



Setting	Description
Individual settings have higher priority relative to the global settings. Set of parameters and their purpose are analogical to the global settings described in Currency on limits. Description of Additional currencies table is given in Clients / Additional tags	
Commission as per base assets tab	
Individual setting of the commission amount on trades in futures on the MOEX Derivatives market. Commission is set individually for each underlying asset in settlement currency per a contract. If the Commission discount for scalping trades setting is enabled (see Commission settings by trading modes), then for scalping trades (these are trades in which the opening and closing of a position happens within a trading day) a commission is charged for a trade that opens a position. The setting has priority over the global setting described in the section Common parameters / Commission settings by trading modes / as per bas. assets	
Rest. NDM, REPO by classes tab , see priority of settings and examples of using them in comment 6	
Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes	List of counterparties and settlement codes prohibited for NDM and REPO operations in the selected classes considering the trade direction and REPO trade term
Classes	Class type or a class affected by restriction. To add a new class type (or a class) use button Add or select from the list: – All of classes REPO; – All of classes NDM; – All of classes REPO with CCP; – All of classes NDM with CCP; – Select class from list – select the class name from list of available classes. Restriction set on a class type and restriction on a class have equal priority. The parameter is required
Settle codes	List of settlement codes separated by comma. The parameter is optional
Counterparties	List of counterparties prohibited for NDM and REPO operations
All counterparties	All counterparties are prohibited
As per list	Listed counterparties are prohibited
Side	Direction of the trade (for REPO – direction of the trade's first part). The parameter is not required. Valid values: – Not specified; – Buy; – Sell
Max REPO term	Maximum term of REPO trade (if the trade term is more than the specified, the operation is prohibited). The box cannot be edited if the list of classes is empty, and for the All of classes NDM, All of classes NDM with CCP class types



Setting	Description
Allow. NDM, REPO by classes tab , see priority of settings and examples of using them in comment 6	
Allowed REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes	List of counterparties and settlement codes allowed for NDM and REPO operations in the selected classes considering the trade direction and REPO trade term
_ Classes	Class type or a class affected by restriction. To add a new class type (or a class) use button Add or select from the list: _ All of classes REPO; _ All of classes NDM; _ All of classes REPO with CCP; _ All of classes NDM with CCP; _ Select class from list – select the class name from list of available classes. Restriction set on a class type and restriction on a class have equal priority. The parameter is required
_ Settle codes	List of settlement codes separated by comma. The parameter is optional
Counterparties	List of counterparties allowed for NDM and REPO operations
_ All counterparties	All counterparties are allowed
_ As per list	Listed counterparties are allowed
Side	Direction of the trade (for REPO – direction of the trade's first part). The parameter is not required. Valid values: _ Not specified; _ Buy; _ Sell
Max REPO term	Maximum term of REPO trade (if the trade term is less or equal to the specified, the operation is allowed). The box cannot be edited if the list of classes is empty, and for the All of classes NDM, All of classes NDM with CCP class types
Repo commission tab – set rates for different classes	
Repo commission per day by classes	Repo commission rates per day by classes
_ Classes	List of class codes separated by commas. The value <ALL> refers to all classes. The setting for a specific class has priority over the setting for <ALL>



Setting	Description
_ Rate type	Type of repo commission rate. Valid values: _ % of repo amount (by default) – rate as percentage of repo amount per each term day; _ per trade – fixed amount per trade for the whole term (amount currency is defined by the Commission parameters currency setting); _ max(%;trade) – maximum value between the percentage of repo amount (% of repo amount) and fixed amount per trade (per trade); _ sum(%;trade) – total value that includes the percentage of repo amount and fixed amount per trade
_ repo amount %	Rate 1. Available and required for the following rate types: % of repo amount, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available. Value by default: 0 (not set)
_ per trade	Rate 2. Available for the following rate types: per trade, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available
Repo commission scale – set repo commission rate	
Repo commission scale by classes	Repo commission scale set by classes. The setting has priority over the Repo commission per day by classes setting
_ Class groups	List of class codes separated by commas. The value <ALL> refers to all classes. Required when adding a row. Duplication of a class code is not allowed
_ Repo term	Repo trade term. Rate is applied to trades with Repo term that more or equal to the set number of days if there is no appropriate rate with a higher number of days. Repo term is set starting with 0
_ Rate type	Type of repo commission rate. Valid values: _ % of repo amount (by default) – rate as percentage of repo amount per each term day; _ per trade – fixed amount per trade for the whole term (amount currency is defined by the Commission parameters currency setting); _ max(%;trade) – maximum value between the percentage of repo amount (% of repo amount) and fixed amount per trade (per trade); _ sum(%;trade) – total value that includes the percentage of repo amount and fixed amount per trade
_ repo amount %	Rate 1. Available for the following rate types: % of repo amount, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available
_ per trade	Rate 2. Available for the following rate types: per trade, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available



Comments to the table:

Comment 1: When checking for availability of a security for client's trading operations, the allowance / prohibition options for the class code and instrument code specified in the order are controlled according to the following priority:

1. Global prohibiting setting ([Restrictions / Allowed securities](#) page, see). The prohibition set by the option cancels all the permissions of the settings described below.
2. Individual allowing setting (see [Clients / Broker commission](#) page, Allow for classes Tab or **Clients / Templates / By commission** page, [Allow for classes tab](#). A procedure to include the client into the **By commission** template is described in [comment](#).
 - Specified class and security – trading for the security of the class is allowed, control does no continue;
 - Specified class but no security – trading for the security of the class is prohibited, control does no continue;
 - Other classes are specified but not the required one – presence of an individual prohibition for trading is controlled for the security of the class (see item 1 of step 4);
 - Setting is not configured – global allowing setting is controlled (see step 3).
3. Global allowing setting ([Restrictions / Allowed securities](#) page):
 - Specified class and security – trading for the security of the class is allowed, control does no continue;
 - Specified class but no security – trading for the security of the class is prohibited, control does no continue;
 - Other classes are specified but not the required one – presence of an individual prohibition for trading is controlled for the security of the class (see item 2 of step 4);
 - Setting is not configured – presence of an individual prohibition for trading is controlled for the security of the class (see item 2 of step 4).
4. Individual prohibiting setting (**Clients / Broker commission** page, [Forbidden classes tab](#) or **Clients / Templates / By commission** page, [Forbidden classes tab](#)). A procedure to include the client into the **By commission** template is described in [comment](#).
 - Individual allowing setting is configured, but it does not include the needed class:
 - Specified class and security – trading for the security of the class is prohibited, control does no continue;
 - Class is not specified – trading for the security of the class is prohibited, control does no continue;
 - Specified the required class but other security – trading for the security selected in order of the class is allowed, control does no continue;
 - Setting is not configured – trading for the security of the class is prohibited, control does no continue.
 - Individual allowing setting is not configured, and the needed class is not included in the global allowing setting:



- _ Specified class and security – trading for the security of the class is prohibited, control does no continue;
- _ Class is not specified – trading for the security of the class is allowed, control does no continue;
- _ Specified the required class but other security – trading for the security of the class is allowed, control does no continue;
- _ Setting is not configured – trading for the security of the class is allowed, control does no continue.

Security can be specified by using the <ALL> value of prefix.

REPO and NDM operations with settlement codes beginning with B, S or Y are prohibited by the setting only if they are checked for the purchase power at least on one settlement period (one limit kind). If the Limits Calculation Library does not check such orders for the purchase power, these orders are taken as allowed and not checked by server regardless of whether they are included to the lists of allowed / prohibited settlement codes.

Comment 2: Restricted for open position setting

One of the typical scenarios of using the **Restricted for open position** setting is a global prohibition on opening positions for security and simultaneous allowance on it in client settings (by client code, template or prefix). To set the client allowance for opening positions for the globally prohibited instrument, set the fictitious instruments list forbidden for the class in individual section of settings. For example, that is an instrument X for TQBR class. In this case opening positions is possible for all instruments of the set class except of X regardless of the existing global prohibitions. Fictitious class can be as well prohibited on the level of client settings, for example, security <ALL> for a class Y. In this case opening positions for the appropriate clients is available on any class except of Y regardless of the existing global prohibitions.

Comment 3: 'Per one trade' commission type

This type of commission is calculated by QUIK system according to the number of executed client's instructions but not to the number of executed trades in the trading system. For example, if an order received from the client is executed in the trading system in five parts i.e. by five trades, the commission will be once taken.

Comment 4: 'Max(trad.,fix.)' commission type

For the **Max(trad.,fix.)** commission type commission amount is calculated as follows:

$\text{TradeChargeCommission} = \text{RoundUp}(\text{Comm}(\text{ExecVol})) - \text{RoundUp}(\text{Comm}(\text{PrevExecVol}))$

Where:

- _ TradeChargeCommission – commission amount per trade to be written-off.
- _ ExecVol – order executed volume accounting the current trade for which the commission to be written-off is determined.



- _ PrevExecVol – order volume that was executed earlier (disregarding the current trade).
- _ Comm(X) – function of broker's commission calculation for the volume X.
- _ RoundUp(X) – function of rounding the X value up to kopecks, cents, etc.

Example:

Two trades for the same X volume are executed. Commission per a trade of X volume is 0.003. Then for the first trade commission 0.003 is rounded up to 1, and for the second trade commission is 0:

TradeChargeCommission=1 - 1 = 0.

In total summary commission for the two trades is 1.

Comment 5: Commission calculation

When a buy or sell order transaction in cash scheme is sent for the MD or MLev client types, the brokerage commission and the TS commission (if it is calculated by the QUIK server) are calculated as follows:

- _ For the Commission scale type – using the cross rate on the QUIK server;
- _ For other commission types – relative to price of the order

In FX market, the brokerage commission and the TS commission (if it is calculated by the QUIK server) on a sell trade in cash scheme for the MD or MLev client types are calculated relative to the trade price for all commission types (including the Commission scale type).

Comment 6: Rest. NDM, REPO by classes and Allow. NDM, REPO by classes tabs

- _ The settings are used only when working in negotiated trading modes and does not affect non-negotiated deal modes. The settings are ignored for users with the enabled option **Ignore absence of positions** in rights for operations with a class, or the selected **Disregard the verification for target orders** setting;
- _ For correct work of the Allowed REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes setting use the Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes setting by selecting the all counterparties option button for the same classes, which are specified in the allowing setting, without specifying the direction, settlement codes and REPO term.

To control presence of permission for executing REPO/NDM operations, the settings are checked in the following sequence:

1. Individual allowing setting (**Clients / Broker commission** page, **Allowed REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes** setting on [Rest. NDM, REPO by classes tab](#) or **Clients / Templates / By commission** page, **Allowed REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes** setting on [Rest. NDM, REPO by](#)



[classes tab](#)). A procedure to include the client into the **By commission** template is described in [comment](#).

- the setting with required combination of parameters is found – operation is allowed, the check is considered to be passed;
 - otherwise – see step 2.
2. Individual prohibiting setting (**Clients / Broker commission** page, **Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes** on [Rest. NDM, REPO by classes tab](#) or **Clients / Templates / By commission** page, **Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes** on [Rest. NDM, REPO by classes tab](#)). A procedure to include the client into the **By commission** template is described in [comment](#).
- the setting with required combination of parameters is found – operation is prohibited, the check stops;
 - otherwise – see step 3.
3. Global allowing setting (**Restrictions / RPS, REPO operations** page, **Allowed REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes** setting on [Restrictions / NDM, REPO operations](#)):
- the setting with required combination of parameters is found – operation is allowed, the check is considered to be passed;
 - otherwise – see step 4.
4. Global prohibiting setting (**Restrictions / RPS, REPO operations** page, **Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes** setting on [Restrictions / NDM, REPO operations](#)):
- the setting with required combination of parameters is found – operation is prohibited, the check stops;
 - otherwise – the check is considered to be passed.

Example 1: NDM operations only with settlement codes B0, B01 and B02 and only with PARTNER01 and PARTNER02 counterparties must be permitted for certain clients, for other clients any NDM operations must be prohibited.

Settings of Limits calculation library:

1. Global setting prohibits NDM operations:
In **Restrictions / RPS, REPO operations** page open **Operations on NDM, REPO by class** tab and add the element of **All of classes NDM** type to **Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes** setting.
2. Clients to allow NDM operations for, are replaced to template of settings by commission:
In **Clients / Templates / By commission** page open **Allow. NDM, REPO by classes** tab and add the element of **All of classes NDM** to **Allowed REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes** setting. In the **Settle codes** column specify settlement codes B0,B01,B02 separated by commas opposite the entered rule. Then, in the **Counterparties** frame select **as per list** option button and enter the allowed settlement codes separated by



commas in the box on the right: PARTNER01,PARTNER02. In the **Side** list, select **not specified**; the **Max REPO term** box should be left blank.

Comments to the example:

- To solve the task, the global prohibiting setting must be explicitly added to all NDM modes because presence of only allowing setting does not prohibit operations that were not selected in the allowing setting;
- As priority of the allowing setting is higher than priority of the prohibiting one, NDM operations with parameters specified in the setting are permitted for clients included to the template by commission. At that, other NDM operations for these clients are prohibited (for example, with settlement codes B03, B04, B05 etc. regardless counterparty code or with counterparties with code different from PARTNER01 and PARTNER02 regardless settlement code) because the appropriate allowing setting is not available but there is the prohibiting setting with lower priority for all NDM operations.

Example 2: REPO operations with counterparty PARTNER01 must be allowed for certain clients, but any operations with counterparty PARTNER02 must be prohibited for the same clients. For other clients REPO operations with counterparties PARTNER01 and PARTNER02 must be prohibited.

REPO operations for all clients with partner codes different from PARTNER01 and PARTNER02 must be allowed.

Settings of Limits calculation library:

1. Global setting prohibits REPO operations with counterparties PARTNER01 and PARTNER02:
In **Restrictions / RPS, REPO operations** page open **Operations on NDM, REPO by class** tab and add the element of **All of classes REPO** type to **Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes** setting. Then, in the Counterparties frame, select the **as per list** option button and enter the allowed settlement codes separated by commas in the box below: PARTNER01,PARTNER02.
2. Clients to allow REPO operations for, are replaced to template of settings by commission:
In **Clients / Templates / By commission** page open **Allow. NDM, REPO by classes** tab and add the element of **All of classes REPO** to **Allowed REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes** setting. In **Settle codes** column specify settlement codes B0,B01,B02 separated by commas opposite the entered rule. Then, in the **Counterparties** frame, select the **As per list** option button and enter code PARTNER01 in the box on the right. In the **Side** list, select **not specified**; the **Max REPO term** box should be left blank.

Comments to the example:

- As priority of the allowing setting is higher than priority of the prohibiting one, REPO operations with parameters specified in the allowing setting are permitted for clients included to the template by commission (REPO with PARTNER01). At that, REPO operations prohibited globally (REPO with PARTNER02) are prohibited for clients from template;
- Global prohibiting setting for operations REPO with PARTNER01 and PARTNER02 affects clients not included to the template;



- REPO operations with other partner codes are not restricted, so they are considered as permitted by default.

Example 3: Reverse REPO operations (the first part's direction is purchase) with counterparty PARTNER01 are to be allowed if the REPO term is not more than 5 days.

In the Limits calculation library settings, the clients to allow operations for are assigned with commission settings templates:

1. In **Clients / Templates / By commission** page open the Allow. **NDM, REPO by classes** tab and add the element of **All of classes REPO** to **Allowed REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes** setting. In the **Counterparties** frame, select the **As per list** option button and enter code PARTNER01 in the box on the right. In the **Side** list, select **Buy**, and in the **Max REPO term** box enter the value 5.
2. In **Clients / Templates / By commission** page open the Rest. **NDM, REPO by classes** tab and add the element of **All of classes REPO** to **Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes** setting. In the **Counterparties** frame, select the **all counterparties** option button. In the **Side** list, select **Buy**.

Comments to the example:

- As priority of the allowing setting is higher than priority of the prohibiting one, REPO operations with parameters specified in the allowing setting are permitted for clients included to the template by commission (REPO with PARTNER01, direction of the first part set to Buy, term not more than 5 days). The operations with the same parameters except for the term, which is more than 5 days, are prohibited using the prohibiting setting.
- The clients included to the template are allowed to carry out operations with any other combination of parameters.

Comment 7: Negotiated deals, REPO transactions tab

To check if a REPO or NDM operation involving a specific **settlement account** is allowed, the settings are checked in the following sequence:

1. If a settlement code is in the list of allowed in a template (**Clients / Templates / by commission** page, **Negotiated deals, REPO transactions** tab, **Limit NDM, REPO operations by settlement code** setting on the [Negotiated deals, REPO transactions tab](#)) or individual (**Clients / Broker commission** page, **Limit NDM, REPO operations by settlement code** setting on the [Negotiated deals, REPO transactions tab](#)) settings, it is allowed.
2. If no individual or template settings are set for allowed settlement codes, but a settlement code is in the list of a global setting for allowed settlement codes ([Restrictions / NDM, REPO operations](#) page, **Limit NDM, REPO operations by settlement code** setting on the **Operations of NDM,REPO** tab), it is allowed.



3. If a settlement code is in the list of prohibited in a [template](#) or [individual](#) settings, it is prohibited.
4. If no individual or template settings are set for prohibited settlement codes, but a settlement code is in the list of a global setting for prohibited settlement codes (see [Restrictions / NDM, REPO operations](#)), it is prohibited.
5. If a settlement code is not specified in [individual](#), nor [template](#), nor [global](#) settings for prohibited settlement codes, it is allowed.

To check if a REPO or NDM operation involving a specific **counterparty** is allowed, the settings are checked in the following sequence:

1. If a counterparty code is in the list of allowed in a template (**Clients / Templates / by commission** page, **Negotiated deals, REPO transactions** tab, **Limit NDM, REPO operations by counterparty code** setting on the [Negotiated deals, REPO transactions tab](#)) or individual (**Clients / Broker commission** page, **Limit NDM, REPO operations by counterparty code** setting on the [Negotiated deals, REPO transactions tab](#)) settings, it is allowed.
2. If no individual or template settings are set for allowed counterparty codes, but a counterparty code is in the list of a global setting for allowed counterparty codes ([Restrictions / NDM, REPO operations](#) page, **Limit NDM, REPO operations by counterparty code** setting on the **Operations of NDM,REPO** tab), it is allowed.
3. If a counterparty code is in the list of prohibited in a [template](#) or [individual](#) settings, it is prohibited.
4. If no individual or template settings are set for prohibited counterparty codes, but a counterparty code is in the list of a global setting for prohibited counterparty codes (see [Restrictions / NDM, REPO operations](#)), it is prohibited.
5. If a counterparty code is not specified in [individual](#), nor [template](#), nor [global](#) settings for prohibited counterparty codes, it is allowed.

Comment 8: Volume-based commission tab

Setting commission for zero volume (the value 0 in the **Volume** column) for both sides simultaneously (the Not specified value in the **Side** column) or for each side separately is required.



For example:

Volume	Side	Commission type	% of volume	Trade fee
0	Buy	% of volume	0.3	
0	Sell	% of volume	0.4	
1000000	Buy	% of volume	0.25	
1000000	Sell	% of volume	0.35	

In the example above, the commission is set starting with zero volume:

- for instructions with volume from 0 to 999999,99, the commission rate 0,3% of the instruction buy volume and 0,4% of the sell trade volume is applied;
- for instructions with volume from 1000000, the commission rate 0,25% of the instruction buy volume and 0,35% of the sell trade volume is applied.

Comment 9: Commission write-off currency setting

It is not allowed to set the same class / instrument group for different currencies and one type of commission, as well as to set the same combination of a currency code and a commission type in different table rows.

If the class/group of instruments is specified simultaneously for certain types of commissions, the following order of priorities applies:

- Broker commission (in descending order of priority):
 - Currency for writing off the broker commission, set for the transaction class in the individual settings;
 - Currency for writing off the broker commission, set for the transaction class in the global settings;
 - Currency for writing off the total commission, set for the transaction class in the individual settings;
 - Currency for writing off the total commission, set for the transaction class in the global settings.
- TS commission (in descending order of priority):
 - Currency for writing off the TS commission, set for the transaction class in the individual settings;
 - Currency for writing off the TS commission, set for the transaction class in the global settings;
 - Currency for writing off the total commission, set for the transaction class in the individual settings;
 - Currency for writing off the total commission, set for the transaction class in the global settings.



Specifying the currency for writing off a commission of any type for a specific class in the individual setting does not override any commission currency settings set in the global setting for other classes.

9.1 Importing correspondences between client codes and commission templates

Import of client codes correspondences is intended to change the existing code or assign any template of client commission to it. This functional allows adding new codes to the client template. New client code is that not listed in the existing client codes template, and without individually set commission.

The import procedure is as follows:

1. The program saves information on correspondences between client codes and templates of rate planes to the text file. File format is described in [File format for import of correspondences](#).
2. Select **Clients / Broker commission** page in settings of the Dealer Library and click the **Importing matches** button. In the appeared window set the file for loading and click **OK** to start the procedure of importing the data.
3. If the **Delete all client codes from templates before import** attribute is selected at the same time, old settings of correspondences will be cleared before importing.

The following checks will be executed when processing a file:

File includes at least one row of the correct format. If the file is empty or there are not correct rows, old values of client codes are not cleared before importing from file;

Existence of the commission template in settings of the Limits calculation library. If the template is absent, the template settings are not changed; missed client codes are fixed in report on the import results;

Correspondence between the client code and any other template. If the client code was included to another template, it will be deleted from there and included to the template set in the import file. If the client code was not included to any template but the commission was individually set for it, the client code will be included to the specified template.

After the import is complete, a message on the execution result will appear as follows:

```
Total processed X clients. Y clients included to templates. Z clients transferred to other templates
```



If non-existing templates are found in the file, a row as follows will appear in message:

```
N client codes missed as the set templates are not found: [list of client codes]
```

9.2 File format for import of correspondences

Text file (*.txt) includes the rows as follows:

```
<Client_code>=<Template_code>
```

For example:

```
12303=Template3
```

Specified template code on commission must match the code from section [cl<TemplateCode>_Client_Template] of deallib.ini file.



10.Clients / Substitute codes

Substitute client codes:

Client code (exchange)	Trading account (exchange)	Client code (broker)	Trading account (broker)
B		A	
Q10	S01-00000F00	Q1	L01-00000F00
Q21		Q2	
Q41	L04-00000F00	Q2	L02-00000F00

 Add
  Delete

☐ Replace a code in case of cross trade
☒ Replace a code subject to prefix

Setting

Description

Substitute client codes

Substitution of codes and trading accounts in client orders when sending them to the trading system and when calculating cash and securities limits of clients.

For the users for whom the change is carried out both codes must be specified in permission but the limits for a second code are not needed.

If you want only to replace a client code, do not fill in the **Trading account (exchange)** and **Trading account (broker)** fields.

If you want only to replace a trading account, specify the same client code in the **Client code (exchange)** and **Client code (broker)** fields.

To add a new correspondence, click the **Add** button

– Client code (exchange)

Subsidiary code that will be replaced to the client code by server when calculating limits. Limits must not be set on this client code. The server uses the same code when forming an order for executing a cross trade

– Trading account (exchange)

Subsidiary trading account that will be replaced by the client trading account by server when calculating limits. Limits must not be set on this account.



Setting	Description
	The server uses the same account when forming an order for executing a cross trade. Required field if the Trading account (broker) field is filled in
– Client code (broker)	Principal working client code. Cash and securities limits are set on this code by broker on QUIK server. Client specifies this code in their orders
– Trading account (broker)	Principal working client trading account. Cash and securities limits are set on this trading account by broker on QUIK server. Client specifies this trading account in their orders. Required field if the Trading account (exchange) field is filled in
Replace a code in case of cross trade	Enabling the option allows concluding cross trades when buyer and seller are factually the same person, if the appropriate setting is present in gateway to the trading system. Both buy and sell orders are sent with the principal working client code (specified in Client code (broker) column). When receiving the message from the trading system about rejecting the order that generates a cross trade, QUIK server automatically sends the order with the same parameters as the rejected order but with the subsidiary client code (from Client code (exchange) column). As a result, trade generated by orders with different client codes is formally concluded in the trading system, on QUIK server both orders are actually calculated on the same client code Client codes in cross trades can be substituted not for all instruments but only for a particular list. The list is configured on Additional parameters page
Replace a code subject to prefix	Allow client codes substitution with use of prefixes. In this case symbols written in Client code (exchange) and Client code (broker) columns are considered by server as prefixes (the first symbols) of client codes. For example, if the option is selected and substitution from A to B is set, algorithm of codes substitution will be executed not only for accounts pair A and B but for any pair of accounts where these symbols will be the first in codes: – A123 and B123; – A/10 and B/10; – A_cde and B_cde, etc. If the checkbox is cleared, substitution will be executed only if the code is strictly correspondent to that specified in order (in our example – for pair A and B but not for others)

Client code replacement examples

1. Example of codes substitution in a cross trade:

Client sends the buy order of 1 LKOH lot at 2 000 rubles specifying A client code in the order. QUIK server checks the adequacy of limits for this client code and then sends a



request to the trading system. Then, the client sends the sell order of 1 LKOH lot at 2 000 rubles with the same A client code that is also checked on limits adequacy on server, but after being sent to the trading system it is rejected as it generates a cross trade (with the first order). At receiving the message about cross trade, QUIK server generates a new order with the same parameters as those of the rejected order (sell of 1 LKOH lot at 2 000 rubles), at that, client code A is substituted to the subsidiary B code. Order is sent again to the trading system.

After that, executed order to buy 1 LKOH lot at 2 000 rubles with A code, rejected order to sell with A code and executed order to sell 1 LKOH lot at 2 000 rubles with B code will be displayed in Orders table. Trades table will display the buy trade of 1 LKOH lot at 2 000 rubles with A code and the buy trade of 1 LKOH lot at 2 000 rubles with B code. All these orders and trades will be calculated on limits set for the client code A.

As a result, cash and securities limits of A client do not change (1 lot is bought and then sold) without consideration of commission charged on both executed trades.

2. Example of client codes substitution:

If the option **Replace a code in case of cross trade** is unchecked, the setting of the described section allows accounting operations executed with two client codes on limits set on the same code. Substitution of codes and resending orders with these settings are not carried out.

Let's take that there are an order and a trade to buy 10 LKOH lots at 2 000 rubles with the client code A. There are also an order and a trade to sell 2 LKOH lots at 2 500 rubles with the client code B. Both orders and trades in the given conditions will be calculated on limits of A client. As a result of these operations 8 LKOH lots will be added to the limit of A client, and 15 000 rub will be withdrawn from the cash limit without consideration of the commission.

Examples of replacement of client code and trading account

1. The substitutions between the principle Q1 and subsidiary Q10 client codes and between the principle L01-00000F00 and subsidiary S01-00000F00 trading accounts are set up.

A user sends a transaction for the Q1 client code and L01-00000F00 trading account. If the trading system rejects a transaction as it results in a cross trade and the substitution of a code by a cross trade is used, the server replaces the Q1 client code by the Q10 client code and the L01-00000F00 trading account by the S01-00000F00 trading account.

If a user sends a transaction for the Q1 client code and L02-00000F00 trading account, then the replacement is not carried out when determining whether an order results to a cross trade because no substitution is set for such combination of parameters.



2. The substitution between the principle Q2 and subsidiary Q21 client codes is set up. Also the substitutions between the principle Q2 and subsidiary Q41 client codes and between the principle L02-00000F00 and subsidiary L04-00000F00 trading accounts are set up.

A user sends a transaction for the Q2 client code and L01-00000F00 trading account.

If the trading system rejects a transaction as it results in a cross trade and the substitution of a code by a cross trade is used, then the server only replaces the Q2 code by the Q21 code as the trading account specified in settings (L02-00000F00) does not match the one specified in an instruction (L01-00000F00).

Substitutions on this page will take effect after restarting the QUIK server (restart of the Limits calculation library is not enough).

11.Clients / Subbrokers

The page is intended for setting the scheme of subadministration.

Subbrokers:

Subbrokers:
E1
E2

Add
Delete

☐ Subbroker's operations does not affect the firm's global limit
☒ Subclient operations affect the firm's global limit
Global limit for subbroker:
Add. subclient code delimiter:
Subclients:
E2, E3

Global information limits

Information limit	Global limit
info1	_111_
info2	_000_

Add
Delete

Global limit for a group of accounts by prefix

Trading account	Basic trading acc
76	L01-00000F00

Add
Delete

Setting

Description

Subbrokers

List of subadministrator's codes



Setting	Description
* Subbroker's operations do not affect the firm's global limit	Excluding limit of the subbroker from calculation of firm-dealer's global limit. Operations of such subbroker do not change value of the firm's global limit
* Subclient operations affect the firm's global limit	Add limit of subclients of the selected subbroker to calculation of firm-dealer's global limit. Operations of such subclient affect the value of firm's global limit
Global limit for subbroker	Code of subbroker's global limit. For example, let's set global limit '_W2_' for subbroker with code W2. Orders of the subbroker's clients will be checked for the funds adequacy on individually established limits and the subbroker's global limit. If the global limit is not set, firm's global limit is used
Add.subclient code delimiter	Symbol interpreted as separator if the option Automatic creation of subadmin client codes on Common parameters page, Part 2 tab is selected. Value of the parameters is any ASCII symbol allowed to be included to client code or trading account on futures market. For example, if separator N is specified, client with code 896N123 is subbroker for subadministrator with code 896
Subclients	List of subbroker's client codes separated by comma. If client codes are set in format 'subbroker code/client code' or 'subbroker code_client code' then use the function Automatic creation of subadmin client codes on Common parameters page, Part 2 tab instead of setting them manually
Global information limits	List of information limit codes and global limits matching them. For more details, see Global information limits
Global limit for a group of accounts by prefix	Setting a global limit for securities on a group of trading accounts beginning with the certain prefix. For example, setting as follows: SPBFUT; L01-00000F00 means that client operations on accounts beginning with SPBFUT will be displayed on the global limit for trading account L01-00000F00. If the operation's trading account is not found, <prefix of the trading account> = <principal trading account>

Scheme of reserving funds on the firm's global limit when sending orders is established by combination of the attributes values (*). Valid values are given in table below:

Order generates a margin trade:

	On subclient's account	On subbroker's account	Reserving funds on global limit
Variant 1:	☐ Subbroker's operations does not affect the firm's global limit	☐ Subclient operations affect the firm's global limit	



Order generates a margin trade:

	On subclient's account	On subbroker's account	Reserving funds on global limit
Subclient's order	Yes	Yes	For sum of borrowed funds used by subbroker
		No	No
	No	Yes	For sum of borrowed funds used by subbroker
		No	No
Subbroker's order	—	Yes	For sum of borrowed funds used by subbroker

Variant 2:

- ☐ Subbroker's operations does not affect the firm's global limit
☒ Subclient operations affect the firm's global limit

Subclient's order	Yes	Yes	For sum of borrowed funds used by subclient For sum of borrowed funds used by subbroker
		No	For sum of borrowed funds used by subclient
	No	Yes	For sum of borrowed funds used by subbroker
		No	No
Subbroker's order	—	Yes	For sum of borrowed funds used by subbroker

Variant 3:

- ☒ Subbroker's operations does not affect the firm's global limit
☐ Subclient operations affect the firm's global limit

Subclient's order	Yes	Yes	No
		No	No
	No	Yes	No**
		No	No
Subbroker's order	—	Yes	No**

Variant 4:

- ☒ Subbroker's operations does not affect the firm's global limit
☒ Subclient operations affect the firm's global limit



Order generates a margin trade:

	On subclient's account	On subbroker's account	Reserving funds on global limit
Subclient's order	Yes	Yes	For sum of borrowed funds used by subclient
		No	For sum of borrowed funds used by subclient
	No	Yes	No**
		No	No
Subbroker's order	—	Yes	No**

** – if subbroker's margin debt is not displayed on the global limit, a negative value of the firm's global limit does not block execution of margin trades by subbroker's clients, in size of the positive balance on subbroker's global limit.

11.1 Global information limits

Global information limit is a balance of resources on global limit displayed for clients in the information mode beginning with a boundary value set by broker. Information global limit is a fictitious client code linked to global limit by means of the system settings. Clients can view the values of the limit as limits established for fictitious client code set in the **Positions in instruments** and **Cash positions** tables.

Information limit	Global limit
info1	_111_
info2	_000_

Add Delete

Configuration method:

1. Set the correspondence between subbroker's or firm's global limit and information limit on **Global information limits** tab of **Clients/Subbrokers** section. Subbroker's global limit must be preliminarily set in **Global limit for subbroker** field (see [Clients / Subbrokers](#)).

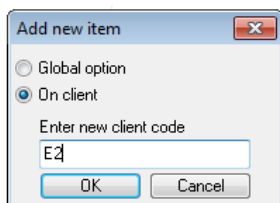


2. Enter the name of information limit to **Clients disallowed to carry on trading operations** list in section **Additional parameters**.
3. Add the client code corresponding to the information global limit to **The broker has the following client codes (separated by ",")** list in settings of all users that must be allowed to view the information global limit. The operation must be repeated for each class for which values of information limits must be displayed.
4. Set limits for securities and cash for the client code corresponding to the information global limit. For that set the boundary value taken as **Opening balance** from which changing of the limit balance will be displayed.
5. Current value of the information global limit will be displayed in **Current balance** field. If value of the global balance is higher than the boundary value, in this situation the last one will be displayed.

Several information limits which then assigned to different clients of the subbroker, can be established for a global limit. Thus, different boundary values of limits can be set for different clients of a subbroker.

12.Clients / Leverage

Page is intended for setting the parameters of using the client credit 'leverage' in margin trading.

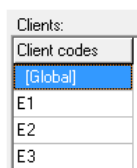


Parameters are configured as follows:

Client codes list includes client codes affected by settings:

- **Global option** – establishing global settings of margin lending. Only one element can be added to the clients list [Globally];
- **On client** – establishing individual settings of margin lending.

For viewing and setting the restrictions select the client from the list and a limit kind. Current state of their settings for the selected limit kind will be displayed on the screen. For viewing and establishing global settings of margin lending in respect of limits select value [Globally] from the list of client codes and a limit kind.



Restrictions can be set manually or by means of the settings template generated on **Clients/Templates/by leverage** page.

When configuring the global settings of margin lending, the restrictions must be set manually.

Setting of leverage use can be established for a group of clients by client code prefix. When setting leverage by prefix, using templates is not allowed, i.e. value **without template** must be selected. If E* client code is specified, settings are applied to all clients with code beginning with E, except of those with settings for client code.

Parameters priority:

1. Settings by template with the enables setting of selecting margin parameters by leverage value (**Include clients with leverage value in template** on [Clients / Templates / By leverage](#) tab).
2. Individual settings [For client](#) configured on Leverage tab or by template for several client codes configured on [Clients / Templates / By leverage](#) tab.
3. Settings for a group of clients configured on Leverage tab by client code prefix.
4. [Global settings](#) established on Leverage tab.
5. Global setting established on Leverage using tab (see [Restrictions / Leverage using](#)) or on Margin options tab (see [Restrictions / Margin options](#)).

If individual client setting for a limit kind different from T0 (T1, T2 etc.) has blank value or **Global option** value, the setting takes the value as for T0 limit kind for this client.



Clients:
 Client codes
 E1/500
 E2/t
 Q1/100661

Use the template: without template
 For Q1/100661
 for limits kind of: T0

Disregard global settings
☐ Margin securities
☐ Assets securities
☐ Securities not allowed for short positions
☐ Do not consider the global discount

Lists of marginal securities
 Coefficients Discounts Market risk rate
 Coef. list by secur.

Security	Long	Sho	V. long	V. short	% dev

 Add Delete

Trading mode tags Tags determ. by inst. code
 Tags for trading modes

Tag	List of classes

 Add Delete

Check for obligations on limit kinds
 Global setting
 Min. margin value
 dev. from closing price for short transactions
 dev. from a minimum value of the current price and last price used for calculation of current prices for shorts
 Non-full netting of money
 Global settings
 Tags for non-full netting of money
 Do not use acc. interest on bond sell
 Global settings
 Use security correlation
 Global settings
 Use order correlation
 Global setting
 Use unity depo position
 Global settings
 Maximum daily losses on account
 type procent
 Restrict to buy non-marginal securities
 Global setting
 Classes for which restriction on buy of non-margin securities is ignored
 Allow to marginal buy on money from shorts:
 Global setting
 Joint limit on depo and money
 Global setting
 Calc. limit by volume

Setting

Description

Clients	List of client codes with settings. To set up an empty client code specify the value "<EMPTY>" and enable the Orders without client code and Estimate orders without client code check boxes (see General settings of the library. Part 1)
Use the template	Selecting the template for applying the settings to the client. Templates are formed on page Clients/Templates/by leverage . Use the value without template to set parameter manually. The field is not available for editing when setting the parameters globally
For client for limit kind of	All settings of the section are applied to operations linked to the selected limit kind. This linkage is defined by trading mode of the operation and by setting Link securities on limit kinds . Values of settings Check debts for limit kinds and Check mod. margin on all of limit kinds must be equal for all values of given setting



Setting	Description
Disregard global settings	Deactivation of using securities lists set by default for all clients for a particular client. These lists are set on page Restrictions/Leverage using . Settings from this block are intended for ignoring restrictions on type of securities marginality (margin securities, collateral securities and those prohibited for opening short positions) set for other clients. Activation of each option for the client means that all available for them securities have this type of marginality. List of securities cannot be set individually for the client with the activated option
☐ Margin securities	Disregard the list of securities allowed for margin trading to all clients
☐ Assets securities	Disregard the list of securities taken as collateral for margin trades of all clients
☐ Securities not allowed for short positions	Disregard the list of securities prohibited for 'short' operations for all clients
Do not consider the global discount	Allows to use only specified discount settings for this client without inheriting the corresponding global settings
Lists of marginal securities	Opening the form for configuring the list of margin securities (description is given in Lists of margin securities)
Coefficients tab	
Coefficients list by securities	Setting coefficients of crediting by resources when buying or selling an appropriate instrument, for setting the maximum size of collateral for the security as well. Currency code may be taken as the instrument. When specifying such setting, client assets in cash limit ('balance' minus 'blocked') nominated in the set currency are discounted by the set coefficient. Separate coefficient can be set both for long and short positions. In contrast to the setting for securities, discounting of cash limit is not restricted by the minimum value for longs and the maximum one for shorts. Discounted values of cash balance are NOT displayed in the client terminal; they are accounted only in calculations when limiting orders
☐ Security	Identifier (code) of instrument
☐ Long	Estimating coefficient of a long position for the instrument. Value by default: 1
☐ Short	Estimating coefficient of a short position for the instrument. Value by default: 1



Setting	Description
_ V. Long	Maximum value of a position for security, considered in margin trades collateral, in the instrument's currency
_ V. Short	Maximum value of a short position for security, in the instrument's currency
_ % dev.	Parameter of conditions control for orders in REPO-M mode, which sets: _ the maximum deviation in % between the initial discount and the lower discount for buy orders; _ the maximum deviation in % between the initial discount and the lower discount for sell orders
Discounts tab	
Basic values of the coefficients for calculating discount	Setting the coefficient values that are used when specifying the effective discounts and relative risk rates, if the own coefficients are not specified for instruments
_ K long	Coefficient for long position. Permissible range of values: [0; 100]
_ K short	Coefficient for short position. Permissible range of values: [0; 100]
_ K relative	Coefficient for relative risk rate. Permissible range of values: [0; 100]
Discounts list by securities	Setting discounts of crediting by resources in buy/sell operations for the selected security. The setting is applicable to clients with by discounts and MD+ lending types. For more details see comment to the setting in Setting effective discounts
_ Instrument	Instrument identifier (code). When using MD+ scheme for futures prefix can be used to specify a value in format <prefix>*
_ D long	Value of broker discount for long position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, the default value equal to 0 will be taken
_ D short	Value of broker discount for short position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, the default value equal to 0 will be taken
_ D min long	Value of the minimum broker discount for long position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, the default value equal to 0 will be taken
_ D min short	Value of the minimum broker discount for short position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, the default value equal to 0 will be taken
_ K long	Coefficient of the risk rate for long position on the security



Setting	Description
_ K short	Coefficient of the risk rate for short position on the security
_ Risk currency	Risk currency code. The parameter is not specified by default
_ Collateral	Attribute of accounting in the collateral of the long positions by instruments for which prohibition of the uncovered position formation is set. Available for editing if No value is specified in the Short setting. Valid values: _ No (by default) – not accepted; _ Yes – accepted
_ Short	Attribute of admissibility of the short position formation. Valid values: _ No (by default) – prohibited; _ Yes – permitted
Market risk rate tab	
Market risk rate level by classes	The range of used clearing house (CH) discounts in view of valuation classes. The setting is available only for T0 limit kind. To specify the range of risk rate, use the CROSSRATE class for currencies and value class for other asset types. If a class in which an instrument (or the CROSSRATE class in case of currencies) is valued is not added to this setting, then the range is determined by the Level of market risk rate setting
_ Risk rate level	The number of a range of CH discounts. Valid values are from 0 to 255. It is required to specify the range number of CH discounts corresponding to the number in the interface settings which transmits rates required for calculating margin indicators. If the discounts are transmitted on the same instruments in the several interfaces, then you should specify different range numbers in the settings of these interfaces, and specify a number that will be used for calculating client portfolio indicators in the Limit calculation library settings
_ List of classes	Comma separated list of classes
Trading mode tags tab	
Tags for trading modes	Setting of correspondence between settlement tags and instrument classes. The setting has higher priority relative to the analogical setting Tags for trading modes in Additional parameters section
_ Tag	Settlement tag
_ List of classes	Comma separated list of instrument classes for the settlement tag



Setting	Description
Tags determ. by inst. code tab	
Tags determined by security code	Setting of correspondence between settlement tags and instrument codes. The setting has higher priority relative to the analogical setting in Additional tags section
_ Tags	List of tags
_ List of instruments	Comma separated instrument codes for which the positions are included to calculation of opening and current limits with the selected settlement tag, for example LKOH, RTKM
Correlation btw secur. tab	
Correlation between securities	Individual settings of dependences between instruments. The setting is used if parameter Use security correlation has value Yes . Parameters are configured analogically to the global setting located in Securities section
Accounts for unity depo position tab	
Accounts for unity depo position	The setting is intended for summing positions for instruments (sign considered) from different trading accounts when calculating the purchasing power. The setting is used if parameter Use unity depo position has value Yes
_ Tags	Settlement tag, for example EQTV
_ List of accounts	List of trading accounts separated by commas. It is allowed to use prefix, for example, L01*
Lin. classes with limit kinds tab	
Linking classes with limit kinds	The setting is intended for individual configuration of correspondence between limit kinds and security classes to define limit kind of the current operation, analogically to global setting in General settings of the library. Part 5 section. Priority of settings: Link securities on limit kinds, Linking classes with limit kinds and Link settlement codes to class and limit kind is described in comment
_ Limit kind	Limit kind. Allowed value starts with Latin character T followed by a non-negative integer. Limit kinds are specified in increasing order. Value by default: T0
_ Classes	List of instrument classes separated by comma
Link securities on limit kinds tab	



Setting	Description
Link securities on limit kinds	The setting is intended for individual configuration of correspondence between an instrument and limit kind that begins operation, analogically to global setting in Securities section. Priority of settings: Link securities on limit kinds, Linking classes with limit kinds and Link settlement codes to class and limit kind is described in comment. The setting is not considered when using the Position keeping in calendar days setting
_ Limit kind	Limit kind. It is allowed to enter values beginning with Latin character T followed by a natural number. Limit kinds are specified in increasing order
_ Securities	List of instrument classes separated by comma
Link settl. codes to class, limit kind tab	
Link settlement codes to class and limit kind	The setting is intended for individual configuration of correspondence between settlement codes, limit kind and classes, analogically to global setting in Classes section. The setting is used only for negotiated trading modes and 'REPO with CCP' mode. Priority of settings Link securities on limit kinds, Linking classes with limit kinds and Link settlement codes to class and limit kind is described in comment. The setting is not considered when using the Position keeping in calendar days setting
_ Limit kind	Limit kind. Allowed value starts with Latin character T followed by a non-negative integer. Limit kinds are specified in increasing order
_ Classes	List of instrument classes separated by comma
_ Settle codes	List of settlement codes separated by comma
Classes with T0 writing off tab	
Classes with T0 writing off	The setting is used for operations that are accounted in limit kinds other than T0. If a class of operation is specified in this setting, then asset blocking and writing off is additionally carried out in all previous limit kinds starting with T0 by trades in instruments of this class. Assets are not deposited in additional limit kinds. For example, for limit kinds preceding those where operations are accounted, funds are written off the cash position (without considering commission of broker and trading system) for buy trades while quantity of trades is written off the position in instruments for sell trades.



Setting	Description
	Only classes of spot and NDM operation at stock market, and also classes with OMS attribute are allowed to be specified in the setting. The setting cannot be used with the Check mod.margin on all of limit kinds setting, if operations with T0 settlements are planned
Instruments without currency risk tab	
Instruments without currency risk	Classes and instruments for which currency risk should not be considered when margin is calculated. The setting is set for T0 limit kind but considered for operations with any limit kind
_ Classes	List of instrument classes, for which currency risk should not be considered when margin is calculated. To add a new class click Add. At this all classes can be selected (when you select this option <ALL> value appears in the list) or a class name from the list. It is recommended to select classes in which portfolio can be valued (listed in the Classes for portfolio valuation setting)
_ Instruments	List of instruments of the specified class
_ All instruments	All instruments of the class
_ By list	List of comma-separated instrument codes
Repo transactions accounting tab	
Repo classes with second leg accounted in trade	List of Repo classes for which commission and the difference between Repo buyback amount and Repo amount are accounted in an order and a trade in client positions that correspond to the second part based on a limit kind. Settlement periods (limit kinds) must consider both parts of the trade. The rejection to execute a repo trade is not supported: in case of the rejection the broker should adjust the positions. The setting deactivates the Ignore REPO term for CCP deals and Calc. liabil. REPO/RPS on all of limit kinds settings
Portfolio valuation tab	
Classes for portfolio valuation	List of instrument classes (comma-separated) used for estimating the client's assets and sequence of using them. The setting can be used for setting priority for a class if the same instruments are traded in several classes – class priority in the list decreases from left to right. The list of classes restricts displaying of instruments in Buy/Sell Table in QUIK workstation. The setting has priority over the global setting which is set on the page Classes (see Classes for portfolio valuation). If the setting is



Setting	Description
	not set, the list of classes formed by the Classes for portfolio valuation and Additional classes for portfolio valuation settings is used.
Classes with acc. indebt. tags tab	
Classes with accounting indebtedness tags	List of classes for which transactions are performed, in which pre-trade control considers the Indebtedness tags setting and cash positions on the corresponding tags. If the list of classes is not set, the action of indebtedness tags applies to transactions in all classes. Works in by discounts and MD+ schemes
Other settings	
Check for obligations on limit kinds	Setting of trade liabilities check for limit kinds
_ Yes	Checking liabilities for specified limit kinds (settlement periods). The values are set in increasing order and separated by commas. Allowed value starts with Latin T character followed by a non-negative integer. If the Position keeping in calendar days setting is selected, then specify a single limit that corresponds to the maximum possible settlement period of operations within a firm (for example, T365) to ensure compatibility with terminals that do not support limits in calendar days
_ No	Checking liabilities only for operation limit
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings established on page General settings of the library. Part 5
Min.margin value	Minimum margin level controlled for the client in dynamic limits correction. If the correction causes the decrease of margin level lower than the minimum, this correction will be rejected by server
Dev. from closing price for short transactions	Allowed deviation of order price from the closing price of the previous session when executing 'short' operations. If the value is not set or negative, the global setting will be used. Zero value deactivates all price restrictions for 'short' operations of the selected client (i.e. deviation from the current price and from the last trade price for the selected client will not be checked). The setting does not affect the list of classes checked for price restrictions in orders of opening short positions specified on page Restrictions / Leverage Using
Dev. from minimum value of the current price and last price used for calculation of current prices for shorts	Allowed deviation of the order price from the lowest of two prices when executing 'short' operations: official current price announced by the trading system of exchange, last trade price taken to calculation of the current price.



Setting	Description
	Deviation is expressed in percent. If the value is negative, check is not carried out. If the value is not set, the global setting will be used
Non-full netting of money	The setting works if the client has several cash limits with current balances summarized in the particular purchase power. The setting has higher priority relative one on pages Restrictions / Margin options and Clients / Templates / by leverage
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings of the attribute set on Restrictions / Margin options page
_ No	The parameter is not accounted. Value by default
_ Money only	If some of cash limits have negative current balances, client's margin debt will be increased in order to restrict raising balances on cash limits by means of raising margin debt on others
_ Money with securities	If some of cash limits have negative current balances, client's assets will be decreased by the amount of discount applied to the currency debt that exceeds the collateral in the same currency
Tags for non-full netting of money	List of settlement codes separated by comma. Operations on these codes are affected by incomplete netting of cash liabilities. If the setting is not selected, operations on all settlement tags are affected by incomplete netting of cash liabilities, otherwise only ones set in the list. The field is available for editing if the value of setting Non-full netting of money is different from Global setting and No
Do not use acc. interest on bond sell	The setting allows non-considering the Accrued coupon interest (ACI) returned to the seller when selling bonds, without increasing the purchase power of the client on their cash limit when executing a trade
_ Yes	Allowed for use
_ No	Prohibited for use
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings of the attribute set on General settings of the library. Part 1 page
Use security correlation	Activation of the individual settings of correspondences between instruments on different markets for calculation of the purchase power, for a particular client
_ Yes	Correlation is allowed, settings of correspondences are established on tab Correlation between securities (see Clients / Leverage). If the list is not configured (blank) it is taken as prohibition for use
_ No	Correlation is not allowed



Setting	Description
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings of the attribute set on Securities page
Use order correlation	Enable the correlation between open positions and active orders with the submitted order when checking for the funds adequacy for the client. The setting is used only for clients with by leverage lending type and the enables setting Use security correlation
_ Yes	Correlation is allowed
_ No	Correlation is not allowed
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page Restrictions / Margin options . Value by default
Use unity depo position	Selection of the accounting mode for unified security position of the client
_ Yes	Use settings on tab Accounts for unity depo position
_ No	Do not use the settings of unified security position
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings of the attribute set on Clients / Additional tags page
Maximum daily losses on account	Setting of the maximum allowed value of daily loss on the client account. The value is set as a fixed sum with specified currency or as a percentage from the client's opening funds. When executing the operation, the maximum allowed loss value is compared with difference between opening and current estimate of funds on client account. If the loss on the account exceeds the allowed value, the operation is rejected (except of operations of closing positions). When estimating losses, all cash and securities positions of the client are summarized and recalculated in currency of restriction. If the restriction is set in percent, the recalculation is executed in 'principal' currency of the client's cash position. Opening positions on securities are estimated by closing prices, current positions – by price of the last trade. The setting is used only for clients with by leverage lending type. When depositing/withdrawing funds within the day, trade operations can remain available or unavailable for the client depending on current losses value on the client account
_ value	Allowed value of daily loss on account
_ type	Selection of the restriction type. Valid values: _ percent; _ fixed



Setting	Description
_ curr.	Enter code of the restriction currency, for example SUR. The field is available if the restriction type is fixed
Restrict to buy non-marginal securities	Setting the restriction on operations with non-margin securities:
_ Yes	Restriction on buy of non-margin securities within the balance of own funds remained unused after buying margin securities. Only value of cash limit on tag and currency of the current operation can be taken as the own cash balance
_ No	Buying margin securities is considered by server as operation with 'leverage' using partially own and borrowed funds. Thus, when the client buys margin securities for amount of all their funds, remaining unspent own funds can be available for buying non-margin securities
_ Global setting	Defined by the setting of parameter Limit the purchase of non-margin securities , see Restrictions / Margin options
Classes for which restriction on buy of non-margin securities is ignored	The setting allows to enumerate the class list for operations where the logic of setting limits on buying non-margin securities is not used. The setting is available for the MD and MD+ lending scheme clients
Allow to marginal buy on money from shorts	Using funds get from opening short positions for opening long margin positions. The setting is used only for clients with by leverage lending type
_ Yes	Allowed for use
_ No	Prohibited for use
_ Global setting	Defined by global setting of the attribute set on General settings of the library. Part 2 page
Joint limit on depo and money	The setting is only used for clients with By limit scheme of margin lending. To enable the setting, checking short operations must be inactive (see Restrictions / Leverage using)
_ Yes	All margin operations in sum (buy for borrowed funds and short) are restricted by the amount of cash limit set for the client. Amount of securities limits is not more accounted. When activating the option, the following differences in displaying of client operations appear: _ margin buy operations decrease the amount of current cash balance by sum of debt to broker (current balance becomes negative when buying for borrowed funds);



Setting	Description
☐ short sell operations do not change cash and securities limits displayed in tables	
☐ No	Do not use global limit on cash and securities
☐ Global setting	Defined by global setting of the attribute on General settings of the library. Part 2 page. Selected by default
Calc.limit by volume	Additional parameter used in Open position limit lending type
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page. Value by default
☐ No	The parameter is not accounted
☐ Without compensation	Opening limit set for the client (Incoming limit column in Cash limits table) is considered as a limit on daily turnover of operations. Daily turnover includes all client trades on settlement tag on which the opening limit is set, without consideration of direction, considering the coefficient in Long field from Discounts list by securities table (Long coefficient by default is equal to 1). Currency of limit must be the same as Open positions limits currency for security (configured on the described page)
☐ With compensation	When executing trade operations back toward those previously executed within the current trading session, value of the current limit is restored (increased) by the volume of executed operation but not higher the sum previously written off
Restrict output of money	Setting of restriction on cash withdrawal. The setting affects complex reports if the Do not allow cash debt creation for complex reports setting is enabled. The setting does not affect classes listed in parameter Classes for which cash with restriction is ignored
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page
☐ Yes	The client can withdraw only cash balance
☐ No	Funds exceeding personal balance within available funds of margin portfolio can be withdrawn. For example, in by leverage scheme: if the client makes a buy for 90 rubles having leverage equal to 1 and 100 rubles on account, only 10 rubles can be withdrawn with the selected checkbox, 55 rubles otherwise
Classes for which cash with restriction is ignored	List of classes for which function of setting Restrict output of money is cancelled. If the list is empty for a limit kind different from T0, list of classes for T0 limit kind for the client is used. If the list is empty for T0 limit kind also, list of classes set in section Restrictions / Margin



Setting	Description
	options is used regardless state of setting Restrict output of money in this section and in section for limit kind T0
Do not allow cash debt creation for complex reports	The setting determines whether cash debt can be created or increased as a result of complex report execution. The setting is set for T0 limit kind. It is used if the Restrict output of money setting is enabled
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page
_ Yes	Creation or increase in cash debt as a result of complex report execution is prohibited
_ No	Creation or increase in cash debt as a result of complex report execution is allowed
Restrict operations on derivatives market	The setting allows restricting the ability to trade derivative instruments when using unified cash position in case a trade leads to the formation or increase of a monetary indebtedness as a result of blocking or writing off funds for collateral, trade settlements, and commission
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page
_ Yes	Buy and sell operations with futures contracts when using the module of unified cash position are available only at the expense of own cash
_ No	Buy and sell operations with futures contracts when using the module of unified cash position are available both for client's own funds and borrowed funds if these operations do not decrease the margin level lower than boundary value
Restrict opening of open positions on null incoming limit	The setting allows expanding effect of the analogical global setting to client code, template of client codes and prefix of client code
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page
_ Yes	If the setting is selected, opening short positions with zero opening limit is not available
_ No	The parameter is not accounted
Level of market risk rate	The value of the risk rate level for clearing center discounts. Possible values are non-negative integers. The setting has lower priority than the Market risk rate level by classes setting
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page
_ Defined value	Field to enter the value of market risk rate. Value by default: 3. Valid values are from 0 to 255.



Setting	Description
	It is required to specify the range number of CH discounts corresponding to the number in the interface settings which transmits rates required for calculating margin indicators. If the discounts are transmitted on the same instruments in the several interfaces, then you should specify different range numbers in the settings of these interfaces, and specify a number that will be used for calculating client portfolio indicators in the Limit calculation library settings
Use selected discounts	Activation of the setting allows taking only own discounts as the effective discounts. Own discounts are configured in Discounts section. Clearing center discounts in this case are ignored. The discounts are defined in order according to the algorithm Setting the combined use of own and clearing center discounts
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page
_ Yes	If setting is enabled, then only own discounts are used as effective discounts configured on the Discounts tab
_ No	Parameter accounting is not performed
Parameters of min.discounts corrections	Parameters that allow the client to set coefficients correcting values of the minimum discounts
_ Long	Value of the correcting coefficient of the minimum discount for long position. Valid range of values: [0;1]
_ Short	Value of the correcting coefficient of the minimum discount for short position. Valid range of values: [0;1]
Use CH discounts	The setting affects the order of defining the effective discounts for the instrument. The settings can be used only together with the Use selected discounts setting. Broker sets the desired order of defining the effective discounts in different situations using combination of these settings. The discounts are defined in order according to the algorithm Setting the combined use of own and clearing center discounts
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page
_ Yes	Setting affects the order in which effective discounts are selected for the instrument
_ No	Parameter accounting is not performed
Apply coeff for CH rates	Setting of the using of specified coefficients to select the effective discounts if they are calculated from CH rates only
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page



Setting	Description
☐ Yes	Coefficients are applied
☐ No	Coefficients are not applied
Also check commission on limit T0	The setting affects operations on classes linked to limit kinds different from T0. If the setting is selected, broker's and trading system's commissions on such operations are accounted not only on operation's limit but on T0 limit as well. At that, if the setting Check debts for limit kinds includes some serial limit kinds, these commissions are also accounted on all limit kinds lower than the operation's limit kind. The setting has higher priority than the Account TS commission for base limit kind setting. The setting does not affect the calculation of commission for operations on the derivatives market
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on General settings of the library. Part 5 page. Selected by default
☐ Yes	Accounting the commission of operations on classes linked to limit kinds different from T0
☐ No	Not accounted
Account TS commission for base limit kind	The setting affects operations for classes linked to limit kinds different from T0. If the option is enabled, trading system's commission on such operations is counted not only on operation's limit but also in T0 limit. At this broker's commission is accounted at the operation limit only. At that, if the Check debts for limit kinds setting includes several sequential limit kinds, trading system commission is counted on all limit kinds lower than the operation's limit kind as well. The setting has lower priority than the Also check commission on limit T0 setting. The setting does not affect the calculation of commission for operations on the derivatives market
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on General settings of the library. Part 5 page. Selected by default
☐ Yes	Accounting the commission of operations on classes linked to limit kinds different from T0
☐ No	Not accounted
Reject margin client orders on negative act.only	The option is accounted if at least one of the following options is enabled: Also check commission on limit T0, Account TS commission for base limit kind.



Setting	Description
	The setting affects purchase power check for clients with by leverage, by discounts and MD+ lending types. If the setting is selected, orders are rejected, if estimated current assets of the client on T0 limit becomes negative with consideration of commission on the sent order. If the setting is unchecked, blocking and writing off the commission on T0 limit is checked up to the boundary level of margin on T0 limit for clients with by leverage lending type. For clients with by discounts or MD+ lending type, the portfolio value is checked for exceeding the value of calculated corrected margin
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on General settings of the library. Part 5 page. Selected by default
☐ Yes	Check the commission on T0 limit
☐ No	Do not check
Skip commission checking on T0 on close pos.	The setting requires activation of the Use commission in limit T0 in addition setting and overlaps function of the Reject margin clients orders on neg. act. only setting for orders of closing positions. The setting is applicable to clients with by discounts and MD+ lending types. If the setting is selected, checking the funds adequacy for commission on T0 limit is deactivated when checking orders decreasing the position's module for the instrument on the planned position limit (last limit from the list configures in Check debts for limit kinds setting). At that, blocking the commission on T0 limit for the order and its writing off for the trade is still carried out
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on General settings of the library. Part 5 page. Selected by default
☐ Yes	Deactivation of checking the commission on T0 limit
☐ No	The setting is not used
Check mod.margin on all of limit kinds	The setting is applicable to clients with by discounts and MD+ lending types
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page. Value by default
☐ Yes	Ratio between the portfolio value and the corrected margin is checked against the list of limits set in Check debts for limit kinds setting starting from the limit kind to which the instrument, class or settlement code is linked. Sets of discounts are used for



Setting	Description
	the currently checked limit kind if such discounts are set (different discounts in respect of limit kinds can be used). If the Position keeping in calendar days setting is selected, then ratio is checked for all dates on which a client has at least one limit starting from the operation settlement date
☐ No	Ratio between the portfolio value and the corrected margin is checked only on the planned position limit (the last limit from the list set in Check debts for limit kinds setting). If the Position keeping in calendar days setting is selected, then ratio is checked for the latest date on which a client has at least one limit
Restrict for marginal buys	The setting is applicable to clients with by discounts and MD+ lending types. Upon the enabled setting QUIK server rejects orders to buy margin securities listed in Coverage list setting if volume of active orders exceeds the current cash balance of client's own funds on tag and currency of the current operation. If the setting is disabled, the check is not performed
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page. Value by default
☐ Yes	Prohibit margin buys
☐ No	Allow margin buys
Use portfolio initial margin	Setting is not supported
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Futures operations page. Value by default
☐ Yes	Setting is not supported
☐ No	Setting is not supported
Check sale of an asset for non-margin currency as a withdrawal of funds	The enabled setting provides restriction of sell orders of an asset included to collateral if execution of such orders leads to situation Funds adequacy < 1. Prohibition request affects the asset sales that cause appearing of non-margin currency in client's portfolio
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page. Value by default
☐ Yes	Check
☐ No	Do not check
Check NDM/REPO operations on execution report	Enables checking of the REPO and NDM operations (with settlement codes S0 and B0) for the T0 limit kind when submitting



Setting	Description
	a report on the first leg execution (for REPO trades) and an execution report (for NDM trades)
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page. Value by default
☐ Yes	Check
☐ No	Do not check
Estimate limits for OTC orders	The setting affects REPO operations with settlement code S0 and NDM operations with settlement code B0. If the Limit calculation classes for OTC orders list includes the values then the setting affects only operations in security classes specified in the list, otherwise – operations in all REPO and NDM classes with settlement codes specified. If the value No is selected, funds adequacy in T0 limit is not checked when placing orders in these modes. The limits are checked and blocked by T1, T2... limit kinds only. When concluding a trade, settlements on a trade are considered in T1, T2... limit kinds. The limits are checked, blocked and written off by T0 limit kind when submitting a report on trade for execution and confirming it using a report by the partner. If the value Yes is selected, the funds are checked and blocked by T1, T2... limit kinds when placing orders in these modes. Settlements on a trade for T1, T2... limit kinds are carried out when a trade is concluded, for T0 limit kind – when both parties of the trade confirm a trade for execution
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page Common params in section General settings of the library. Part 3 . Value by default
☐ Yes	Check
☐ No	Do not check
Limit calculation classes for OTC orders	List of instrument classes (comma-separated) checked for the funds adequacy when sending REPO and NDM orders (with settlement codes S* and B*). Checking is carried out only with selected Estimate limits for OTC orders checkbox. If the classes list is not configured, the funds adequacy is checked on all classes
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Classes page. Value by default
☐ Defined value	The field to specify the list of instrument classes separated by commas
Netting of cur. pos. in corrected margin	The setting enables a special logic of currency position accounting in the corrected margin, at which the current currency position risk is compensated by accounting this risk in the estimation of



Setting	Description
	potential position for the order instrument with exceeding discount. The setting is applied to the clients with the by discounts lending type. This algorithm should not be used for the instruments, which are traded in different trading modes in different currencies. Correctness of calculations for such instrument operations cannot be guaranteed. This setting is not supported for operations in the trading modes specified in the Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies on Classes page
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page. Value by default
☐ Yes	Netting is carried out
☐ No	Netting is not carried out
MD+ minimum margin calculation rate	Coefficient for minimum margin calculation in the MD+ scheme. See comment 2 about minimum margin calculation in section 23. Value by default: 0,5
Prohibit operations in money limit absence	Indicates that submission of an order (including a position closing order) in a currency in which a client has no limits is prohibited. The setting has priority over the Client code prefix setting
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page Common params on the tab Part 3 (see Prohibit operations in money limit absence). Value by default
☐ Yes	Order submission is prohibited
☐ No	Order submission is allowed
Inform clients about an uncovered position	Administrating clients informing about a potential uncovered position
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page
☐ Yes	Client informing is applied
☐ No	Client informing is not applied

The Link securities on limit kinds, Linking classes with limit kinds and Link settlement codes to class and limit kind settings have the following priority:

1. Individual setting **Link securities on limit kinds** (see [Clients / Leverage](#), [Clients / Templates / By leverage](#)).
2. Global setting [Link securities on limit kinds](#).



3. Individual setting **Link settlement codes to class and limit kind** (see [Clients / Leverage](#), [Clients / Templates / By leverage](#)).
4. Global setting [Link settlement codes to class and limit kind](#).
5. Individual setting **Linking classes with limit kinds** (see [Clients / Leverage](#), [Clients / Templates / By leverage](#)).
6. Global setting [Linking classes with limit kinds](#).

13.Clients / Templates / By commission

The page is intended for forming templates of broker commission, viewing and editing list of clients with codes applied to the selected template.

Setting

Description

Templates	List of stored templates
Code	Template code. Field filling rules:



Setting	Description
	If the Use client settings profiles setting is disabled, then: - Set the alphanumeric name of a template. The value must be unique among all the By commission templates. Required parameter. If the Use client settings profiles setting is enabled, then: - If the template will be used for a client profile, then: - Set the numeric identifier of a template only. Valid range of values from 1 to 65535. The value must be unique among all the By commission templates. Required parameter. - If the template will not be used for a client profile, then: - Set the alphanumeric name of a template
Description	Text description of a template. You can not specify more than 50 characters. If the template will be used for client profile, then the parameter is required
List of clients in template / List of users in template	List of client identifiers separated by commas according to which the clients are included to template. To set up an empty client code specify <EMPTY> and enable the Orders without client code and Estimate orders without client code checkboxes on the General settings of the library. Part 1 page. With the User template checkbox selected the setting name changes to List of users in template and contains the list of user identifiers. The same user identifier can be specified in multiple user templates
Include clients into the template by leverage values	List of leverage values separated by commas according to which the clients are included to template. The value is specified with an accuracy of two digits after the decimal separator. The template settings are applied to clients using the By discounts and MD+ lending schemes. The same leverage value must not be used in multiple By commission templates. The leverage value is set on a client's cash limit in QUIK workstation. The same leverage values for all limits are recommended to be used. For details, see comment 1 to this setting. For the priority of selecting the By commission template, see comment 2. The setting is not specified by default
User template	Define the template, selected in the Templates list as a user template, and use its commission settings to calculate commission on voice transactions. The commission is applied to the transactions of the users from the List of users in template list. To charge a voice commission, link a client template to a user template by selecting it in the Linked user template list. In the templates with the User template attribute the following settings are considered:



Setting	Description
	_ List of users in template; _ Commission type; _ Fixed commission (%); _ Commission by trade (rub.); _ Commission by 1 lot of order (rub.); _ Commission by 1 security (rub.); _ Commission REPO; _ Commission scale; _ Commission by classes and instruments; _ Commission write-off currency; _ Volume-based commission; _ Do not check if settlement currency is different; _ Prohibit operation in case of funds shortage; _ Allow position closing; _ Rates plan. Template settings of commission on voice transactions are of higher priority to the base commission values on voice transactions on the Common parameters page Broker tab (see Broker commission settings by default), as well as to the voice commission settings on the Users page
Linked user template	Selecting user template linked with the client template. The box is editable if the User template checkbox is cleared
Commission type	Selecting the way of specifying the commission. Description of commission types see in Clients / Broker commission
Fixed commission (%)	Amount of fixed commission, in %. Commission type parameter must have the value Fixed or Max (trad., fix.)
Tariff plan	Selecting a tariff plan for the commission scale. Commission type parameter must have value Commission scale . Rate plans are formed on Broker commission page. If other tariff plans are not set, default rate plan will be used
Commiss.by trade (rub)	Amount of the broker commission taken from each executed order. Commission type parameter must have value Per one trade, Max (trad., fix.) or Max (trad., unit)
Commiss. by 1 lot in order (rub.)	Amount of the broker commission taken from each lot in order. Commission type parameter must have value Per one lot
Commiss. by 1 security (rub.)	Amount of the broker commission taken from each security in order. Commission type parameter must have value Per one security or Max (trad., unit)
Commiss. REPO	Amount of commission on REPO trades, in % for each day of REPO period. Value of the field cannot be zero. Zero value will be annulled when saving changes. If the value is not set, commission will be



Setting	Description
	calculated in accordance with global settings (see Commission settings by trading modes). The parameter has lower priority relative to setting commission by classes on tab Commission as per classes. For REPO classes, the setting has priority over other commission settings set in a template. If the Priority of template commission for REPO checkbox is enabled, then among commission settings set for a template the REPO commission has lower priority than commission settings set for a class. Please consider that: _ a commission may be set for a class within the selected tariff plan; _ a zero commission in a tariff plan is not considered as set for a class, and has lower priority over the REPO commission
Max. volume of client order	Maximum volume of client order not depending on the instrument class; expressed in settlement currency
_ In curr.	Currency of specified maximum amount of client order
Disregard voice transaction comiss.	Deactivate writing off commission on voice trades for the instrument
Commission scale	Setting the commission scale. Commission type parameter must have value Commission scale. Rules of setting the commission scale see in Broker commission settings by default. Currency, in which values of the total sum, commission and turnover are interpreted in the current setting, can be changed for the specified list of classes (for details, see Commission parameters currency)
_ From the total, rub.	Lower boundary of the client's daily turnover that starts the application of the commission rate
_ Amount of commission, %	Amount of commission, in percent
Min.	Minimum value of broker commission per day, in settlement currency
Max.	Maximum value of broker commission per day, in settlement currency
M. v.	Minimum daily turnover charged by commission, in settlement currency
Commiss. for trade till min.vol., rub.	Fixed commission per trade in settlement currency. The commission is charged as long as the daily turnover does not exceed the value M.v. . The field if empty by default
Commission scale with recal. on boundary	Recalculation of the commission value when crossing the boundary between different interest rates. Commission type parameter must have value Commission scale .



Setting	Description
	The checkbox has three states: selected – recalculation on boundary used, cleared – not used, filled square – the global setting used. For details on recalculation, see General settings of the library. Part 1
Commission round by total value	Correct calculation of commission in situation of small volume trades and in partial execution of an order by several trades of smaller volume. The checkbox has three states: selected – broker commission by scale is rounded up to the total trading volume of client operations per day; cleared – not used; filled square – global setting used. For further details see General settings of the library. Part 1
Allow for classes tab , see Comment	
Securities allowed for trading	Setting the list of securities allowed to the client for executing trade operations. If a class is included in Class list, it will be affected by restriction on the instruments list allowed for trading
_ Class	Name of class affected by restriction. To add a new class click Add and select name from the list
_ List of securities	List of identifiers of the allowed securities separated by comma. To select all securities from the class, set <ALL>. Prefix for securities can be used as well, for example, all securities beginning with A* can be allowed
Forbidden classes tab , see Comment	
Securities not allowed for trade	Setting the list of securities prohibited to the client for executing trade operations. If a class is included to Classes list, it will be affected by restriction on the instruments list prohibited for trading. Rules of settings are the same as for Allow for classes tab
* Restricted for open position	
_ Class	Name of the class for which opening new positions as well as increasing (by module) previously opened positions are forbidden. To add a class, click Add and select all classes or the name from the list. If a class is on the list, then only position closing is allowed for its instruments. The setting is ignored for users with selected Ignore absence of positions user rights setting. The Restricted for open position setting affects instruments not restricted by other settings
_ List of instruments	List of the instrument codes of the specified class. To select all instruments of a class, set <ALL> as the instrument code. Prefix of the instrument code can be also used. For example, all instruments beginning with RI* can be forbidden
Allow for accounts tab	



Setting	Description
Securities allowed for trade (as per accounts)	Setting the list of securities allowed for the client to execute trade operations on the specified account. If an account is included in Accounts list, it will be affected by restriction on the instruments list allowed for trading. When the trading account of an operation meets several strings in the setting, the operation is allowed if at least one of these strings contains an instrument code / instrument code prefix of the operation
☐ Trading account	Code of trading account charged by restriction. To add a new class click Add and enter the account name in the opened window. Trading account prefix can be set, for example, all trading accounts starting with L02 can be allowed by specifying L02* in the setting
☐ List of securities	List of allowed securities identifiers separated by comma. Instrument prefix can be set, for example, all instruments starting with RI can be allowed by specifying RI* in the setting
Negotiated deals, REPO transactions tab , see priority of settings in Comment 7	
Limit NDM, REPO operations by settlement code	
Settlement codes allowed	Setting the list of settlement codes allowed for NDM and REPO operations
☐ all settlement codes	All settlement codes are allowed
☐ as per list	Settlement codes listed by comma are allowed. Prefix of settlement code must not be used
Forbidden settlement codes	Setting the list of settlement codes prohibited for NDM and REPO operations. Rules of the setting are the same as for allowed codes
Limit NDM, REPO operations by counterparty code	
Allowed counterparties	Setting the list of counterparties allowed for executing NDM and REPO operations
☐ all counterparties	All counterparties are allowed (no restrictions)
☐ as per list	Counterparties listed by comma are allowed. Counterparty prefix must not be set
Forbidden counterparties	Setting the list of counterparties prohibited for executing NDM and REPO operations. Rules of the setting are the same as for allowed counterparties
Commission as per classes tab	
Commission by classes and instruments	Setting commission types for particular classes and instrument groups. Commission settings for REPO classes on this tab have higher priority



Setting	Description
	relative to the REPO commission setting. For the priority of the commission rate selection, see Commission for classes and instruments
_ Class/Group	Code of a class or group which instruments are charged with commission. To add class or group click the Add button in the opened window select the required element (class or group) type, select a class or group code and click OK button. Commission on a class / group has higher priority compared to other settings of calculating the broker commission by template
_ Commission type	Selecting the way of specifying the commission. Description of commission types see in Clients / Broker commission
_ Amount	Amount of broker commission. For Max. commission types – amount of broker commission per trade. Units of measurement are determined by the selected commission type
_ Amount2	For the commission type Max (trad., fix) – fixed amount of broker commission in percent; For the commission type Max (trad., unit) – amount of broker commission per instrument in settlement currency
Commission write-off currency	Setting the list of currency codes in which checking and blocking on order, as well as unblocking and writing-off on trade are conducted. Setting is only be used for client lending schemes by discounts, by leverage and MD+ . The setting has a lower priority than the Ignore absence of positions option in permissions for the operation class (if no positions exist) and the Disregard the verification for target orders option. The setting set in a template redefines the global setting (see Commission write-off currency) for a specific commission type only: Total, TS or Broker
_ Currency	Code of currency in which the QUIK server withdraws commission. For prohibited values, see comment 3
_ Commission type	Commission type. Valid values: _ Total – broker and trading system's total commission; _ TS – trading system's commission; _ Broker – broker commission. For these types of commissions, classes of the stock (shares, bonds) and FX markets (the Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies setting) may be specified. For the derivatives market, only the Total commission type is used. For prohibited values, see comment 3
_ List of classes and instrument groups	List of classes and instrument groups separated by comma for which currency code of commission is set. When determining the commission write-off currency, a group has priority over a class. For prohibited values, see comment 3



Setting	Description
Do not check if settlement currency is different	Disable checking the sufficiency of assets for commission if the currency of commission to be written-off differs from the settlement currency
Prohibit oper. in case of funds shortage	Prohibit operations in case of fund shortage to pay commission if the commission write-off currency differs from the settlement currency of an operation. When the option is enabled all the operations are prohibited (including position closing) for classes in the list, if the commission volume is higher than the available balance in the specified commission writing-off currency. Funds sufficiency under commission is checked only for a planned limit kind in a specified currency when closing positions. By default, the option is disabled
Allow position closing	Allow position closing in case of fund shortage to pay commission. When the option is enabled operations of position closing are allowed. The option is valid if the Prohibit oper. In case of funds shortage option is enabled. By default, the option is disabled
Classes without TS commission	Classes for which the trading system commission is not applied. The setting has a higher priority than the Use the exchange commission setting. The setting is not set by default
_ All classes	The trading system commission is not applied to all classes. If this option is selected, the value <ALL> appears on the list
_ By list	The list of classes the trading system commission is not applied to. To add a class click Add and select the name from the list. To delete a class click Delete
Volume-based commission tab. For settings specifics, see Comment 8	
Classes/Groups	Comma separated list of classes/groups, to which the commission rates are applied The setting is applied to the operations at stock market (shares, bonds), at money market (REPO) and at derivatives market (derivatives). The setting has a higher priority than the global Volume-based commission setting on the Broker commission page, Rates tab. The setting has the highest priority among all the broker commission settings specified for the client code in template
Volume	Lower boundary of the instruction volume that starts the application of the commission rates; in the commission parameters currency . If the Commission parameters currency setting is not specified for the current class, then the volume is meant to be in rubles. For REPO operations commission is calculated on the bases of the volume of the first operation part



Setting	Description
Side	Operation direction. For REPO operations the first part direction is specified. Valid values: – Buy; – Sell; – Not specified – the commission is applied to operations of any direction
Commission type	Select the method of commission calculation. Valid values: – % of volume – instruction volume percentage; – Max(%;trade) – a higher value among commission calculated as trade volume percentage and commission per an instruction is used; – Min(%;trade) – a lower value among commission calculated as trade volume percentage and commission per an instruction is used
% of volume	Commission is calculated as instruction volume percentage
Trade fee	Maximum or minimum (depending on the commission type) amount of brokerage commission for all trades within an instruction
Funds withdrawal tab	
Funds withdrawal classes	List of classes in which the operations do not cause the increase of client's current cash balances when selling and instrument balances when buying. The setting has higher priority relative to the analogical setting on Classes page
Cash withdrawal classes	List of classes in which the operations do not cause the increase of client's current cash balances when selling, but instruments are deposited to account when buying. The setting has higher priority relative to the analogical setting on Classes page
Special classes tab	
Classes without estimate and limit verification	List of instrument classes on which funds adequacy for execution of client orders is not controlled. For the classes specified, the Restrictions on classes and Restrictions on securities settings set in the Restrictions / Order prices page are ignored. The list specified in this setting supplements the global list on the Classes page
Classes of checking for GR num. (CFI code)	List of securities classes with controlled CFI code. The setting has higher priority relative to the analogical setting on Classes page. The setting is not considered for operations of position closing
Classes without block of funds for orders	List of securities classes assigned with the special trading rules: – when sending an order only correspondence between order's parameters and restrictions (on price, volume



Setting	Description
	etc.) is controlled. Purchase power of the client is not controlled, funds for an order are not reserved; _ when registering a trade, funds are deposited/written off unconditionally. The list configured by the setting completes the global list on Classes page
Classes with check for min qty in orders	Control of the minimum allowed number of lots in order for the instrument. The setting has higher priority relative to the analogical setting on Classes page. The option Estimate positions in lots in General settings of the library. Part 3 is ignored when checking
_ Class	List of securities classes for which the minimum allowed number of lots of securities is set in a client order
_ Amount	Minimum number of lots in order. Order with number of lots less than the set one will be rejected when checking the purchase power. If the value in Amount field is not set, the value of Quotes table parameter Min. qty will be used. If the value could not be found in the Quotes table, the order will be rejected with diagnostics 'Incorrect amount'
Classes with check for min vol. in orders	Control of the minimum allowed order volume for the selected instrument class. The setting has higher priority relative to the analogical setting on Classes page
_ Class	List of securities classes for which the minimum allowed order volume is set
_ Volume	Minimum volume of a client order expressed in the settlement currency. Orders with volume lower than the set one are rejected when checking the purchase power
_ Currency	Currency of setting the restriction of the minimum value in orders. Value of the allowed order volume is calculated in the set currency. If the settlement currency is different from the set one, the restriction is calculated in accordance with cross rate. If the currency is not set, the value of restrictions is calculated in the settlement currency without conversion
Positions in currencies	List of classes on which the currency pairs are traded. Limits for securities are not established and maintained for instruments on these classes. When registering trades with currency pairs in QUIK, only cash positions on the appropriate currencies are changed. The setting has higher priority relative to the global setting Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies on Classes page. For correct work of the functional of maintaining cash positions in respect of currencies when using the by discounts or MD+ lending scheme, set value of discounts for the used currencies in settings



Setting	Description
	Coefficients list by securities. Used currencies must be unified in the context of setting Additional tags / Additional currencies
Classes prohibited for stop orders	List of securities classes prohibited for sending stop orders. The setting is also checked for users with the enabled Ignore absence of positions setting in rights for operations with the class
Restr. on order prices tab	Template of individual settings of restrictions on order prices using or without using borrowed resources. Settings can be established individually for the client by client code prefix or in form of template (see Clients / Broker commission). Set of parameters and their purpose are analogical to the global settings described in Restrictions / Order prices
A.R.: Restr. on order prices tab	Settings of additional restrictions of order prices. Parameters and their descriptions are analogical to the global settings described in Restrictions / Order prices. For a description of the additional restrictions, see Additional restrictions
Multicurr. money pos. tab	Individual setting of multicurrency cash position. Settings of template have higher priority relative to the global settings. Set of parameters and their purpose are analogical to the global settings described in Currency on limits. Description of Additional currencies table is given in Clients / Additional tags
Commiss. as per bas. assets tab	Template of individual settings of the commission amount on trades in futures on the MOEX Derivatives market for listed clients. Commission is set individually for each underlying asset in settlement currency per a contract. If the Commission discount for scalping trades setting is enabled, then for scalping trades (these are trades in which the opening and closing of a position happens within a trading day) a commission is charged for a trade that opens a position. The setting has priority over the global setting described in Commission settings by trading modes (section Common parameters / Commission settings by trading modes / as per bas. assets)
Rest. NDM, REPO by classes tab	see priority, features of settings and examples of using them in Comment 6
Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes	List of counterparties and settlement codes prohibited for NDM and REPO operations in the selected classes considering the trade direction and REPO trade term
_ Classes	Class type or a class affected by restriction. To add a new class type (or a class) use button Add or select from the list: _ All of classes REPO; _ All of classes NDM; _ All of classes REPO with CCP; _ All of classes NDM with CCP;



Setting	Description
	_ Select class from list – select the class name from list of available classes. Restriction set on a class type and restriction on a class have equal priority. The parameter is required
_ Settle codes	List of settlement codes separated by comma. The parameter is optional
Counterparties	List of counterparties prohibited for NDM and REPO operations
_ All counterparties	All counterparties are prohibited
_ As per list	Listed counterparties are prohibited
Side	Direction of the trade (for REPO – direction of the trade’s first part). The parameter is not required. Valid values: _ Not specified; _ Buy; _ Sell
Max REPO term	Maximum term of REPO trade (if the trade term is more than the specified, the operation is prohibited). The box cannot be edited if the list of classes is empty, and for the All of classes NDM, All of classes NDM with CCP class types
Allow. NDM, REPO by classes tab , see priority, features of settings and examples of using them in Comment 6	
Allowed REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes	List of counterparties and settlement codes allowed for NDM and REPO operations in the selected classes. considering the trade direction and REPO trade term
_ Classes	Class type or a class affected by restriction. To add a new class type (or a class) use button Add or select from the list: _ All of classes REPO; _ All of classes NDM; _ All of classes REPO with CCP; _ All of classes NDM with CCP; _ Select class from list – select the class name from list of available classes. Restriction set on a class type and restriction on a class have equal priority. The parameter is required. The parameter is required
_ Settle codes	List of settlement codes separated by comma. The parameter is optional
Counterparties	List of counterparties allowed for NDM and REPO operations
_ All counterparties	All counterparties are allowed
_ As per list	Listed counterparties are allowed



Setting	Description
Side	Direction of the trade (for REPO – direction of the trade's first part). The parameter is not required. Valid values: _ Not specified; _ Buy; _ Sell
Max REPO term	Maximum term of REPO trade (if the trade term is less or equal to the specified, the operation is allowed). The box cannot be edited if the list of classes is empty, and for the All of classes NDM, All of classes NDM with CCP class types
A.R. Rest. NDM, REPO by classes – settings of additional restrictions on client's operations in NDM and REPO. For a description of the additional restrictions, see Additional restrictions	
Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes	List of counterparties and settlement codes prohibited for NDM and REPO operations in the selected classes considering the trade direction and REPO trade term. Rules of the setting are the same as on the Rest. NDM, REPO by classes tab (see above)
Repo commission tab – set rates for different classes	
Repo commission per day by classes	Repo commission rates per day by classes
_ Classes	List of class codes separated by commas. The value <ALL> refers to all classes. The setting for a specific class has priority over the setting for <ALL>
_ Rate type	Type of repo commission rate. Valid values: _ % of repo amount (by default) – rate as percentage of repo amount per each term day; _ per trade – fixed amount per trade for the whole term (amount currency is defined by the Commission parameters currency setting); _ max(%;trade) – maximum value between the percentage of repo amount (% of repo amount) and fixed amount per trade (per trade); _ sum(%;trade) – total value that includes the percentage of repo amount and fixed amount per trade
_ repo amount %	Rate 1. Available and required for the following rate types: % of repo amount, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available. Value by default: 0 (not set)
_ per trade	Rate 2. Available for the following rate types: per trade, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available
Repo commission scale – set repo commission rate	



Setting	Description
Repo commission scale by classes	Repo commission scale set by classes. The setting has priority over the Repo commission per day by classes setting
_ Classes	List of class codes separated by commas. The value <ALL> refers to all classes. Required when adding a row. Duplication of a class code is not allowed
_ Repo term	Repo trade term. Rate is applied to trades with Repo term that more or equal to the set number of days if there is no appropriate rate with a higher number of days. Repo term is set starting with 0
_ Rate type	Type of repo commission rate. Valid values: _ % of repo amount (by default) – rate as percentage of repo amount per each term day; _ per trade – fixed amount per trade for the whole term (amount currency is defined by the Commission parameters currency setting); _ max(%;trade) – maximum value between the percentage of repo amount (% of repo amount) and fixed amount per trade (per trade); _ sum(%;trade) – total value that includes the percentage of repo amount and fixed amount per trade
_ repo amount %	Rate 1. Available for the following rate types: % of repo amount, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available
_ per trade	Rate 2. Available for the following rate types: per trade, max(%;trade), sum(%;trade), for other types it is not available

* – for more information on use see the [comment](#).

Comment 1 to the Include clients into the template by leverage values setting

To include a client into the templates by commission, restrictions and leverage, specify leverage identifiers in the **Include clients into the template by leverage values** setting: the values from columns are in corresponding By commission and By restrictions templates; the values from rows are in corresponding By leverage templates. A leverage identifier for each combination is assigned by broker.

Example:

The broker set up 2 templates by commission, 2 templates by restrictions and 2 templates by leverage, and assigned the following template combinations as identifiers: the first two digits of the identifier define the template by commission, the second two define the template by restrictions, the third two define the template by leverage:



	Template by commission_11		Template by commission_12	
	Template by restrictions_11	Template by restrictions_12	Template by restrictions_11	Template by restrictions_12
Template by leverage_11	111111	111211	121111	121211
Template by leverage_12	111112	111212	121112	121212

Specify the values from columns in the **Include clients into the template by leverage values** setting of corresponding templates by commission and the values from rows in the **Include clients into the template by leverage values** setting of corresponding templates by leverage.

If in the "Template by leverage_12" in the **Include clients into the template by leverage values** setting the values 111112, 111212 are specified, then changing of a client's leverage size, for example from 111112 to 121112 changes its settings of the template by commission (the client will be moved from the "Template by commission_11" to the "Template by commission_12") while storing the settings of commission by restrictions ("Template by restrictions_11") and by leverage ("Template by leverage_12").

Comment 2

The priority of selecting the **By commission** template:

1. The settings by a template in which the value of the **Include clients into the template by leverage values** box matches the value of the last specified leverage in the client's cash limit (see the [Clients / Templates / By commission](#) page). It is considered only for clients with the **By discounts** and **MD+** lending types.
2. The individual settings set in the [Clients / Broker commission](#) page are used.
3. The settings by a template for several client codes set on the [Clients / Templates / By commission](#) page.
4. The settings for a group of clients set on the [Clients / Broker commission](#) page by a client code prefix are used.

If neither of the listed settings is specified for a client, the global settings are used.

Comment 3

It is not allowed to set the same class / instrument group for different currencies and one type of commission, as well as to set the same combination of a currency code and



a commission type in different table rows. If a class / an instrument group is set simultaneously for the Total and TS commission types, a currency code specified for the Total commission type is used for broker commission.

Priorities of template and global settings:

- Broker commission (in descending order of priority):
 - Currency for writing off the broker commission, set for the transaction class in the template settings;
 - Currency for writing off the broker commission, set for the transaction class in the global settings;
 - Currency for writing off the total commission, set for the transaction class in the template settings;
 - Currency for writing off the total commission, set for the transaction class in the global settings.
- TS commission (in descending order of priority):
 - Currency for writing off the TS commission, set for the transaction class in the template settings;
 - Currency for writing off the TS commission, set for the transaction class in the global settings;
 - Currency for writing off the total commission, set for the transaction class in the template settings;
 - Currency for writing off the total commission, set for the transaction class in the global settings.

Specifying the currency for writing off a commission of any type for a specific class in the template settings does not override any commission currency settings set in the global settings for other classes.

If a commission currency of any type is set for a class in the template setting, the global settings [Do not check if settlement currency is different](#), [Prohibit operation in case of funds shortage](#) and [Allow position closing](#) are ignored. If necessary, they can be set in the template.



14.Clients / Templates / By leverage

The page is intended for setting templates of using the credit 'leverage' in margin trading, for viewing and editing list of clients applied by the selected template.

Setting

Description

for limit kind:

All settings of the section are applied to operations linked to the selected limit kind. This linkage is defined by trading mode of the operation (the **Link securities on limit kinds** setting), by instrument (defined by the **Link securities on limit kinds** setting) or by trading mode and settlement code (defined by the **Link settlement codes to class and limit kind** setting). Values of the **Check debts for limit kinds** and **Check mod. margin on all of limit kinds** settings must be equal for all values of given setting. If the [Position keeping in calendar days](#) setting is selected, then the value of the **for limit kind:** setting is ignored, and the settings set for the limit T0 are considered

Templates

List of stored templates

Code

Template code. Field filling rules:



Setting	Description
	If the Use client settings profiles setting is disabled, then: - Set the alphanumeric name of a template. The value must be unique among all the By leverage templates. Required parameter. If the Use client settings profiles setting is enabled, then: - If the template will be used for a client profile, then: - Set the numeric identifier of a template only. Valid range of values from 1 to 65535. The value must be unique among all the By leverage templates. Required parameter. - If the template will not be used for a client profile, then: - Set the alphanumeric name of a template
Description	Text description of a template. You can not specify more than 50 characters. If the template will be used for client profile, then the parameter is required
List of clients in template	List of client codes separated by comma affected by the selected template. To set up an empty client code specify the value "<EMPTY>" and enable the Orders without client code and Estimate orders without client code check boxes (see General settings of the library. Part 1)
Include clients into the template by leverage values	List of leverage values separated by commas according to which the clients are included to template. The value is specified with an accuracy of two digits after the decimal separator. The template settings are applied to clients using the By discounts and MD+ lending schemes. The same leverage value must not be used in multiple By leverage templates. The leverage value is set on a client's cash limit in QUIK workstation. The same leverage values for all limits are recommended to be used. For details, see comment 1 to the similar setting in section 14. For the priority of selecting the By leverage template, see comment. The setting is not specified by default
Do not consider the global discount	Allows to use only specified discount settings on the Templates level without inheriting the corresponding global settings
High-risk level clients	All clients in template are identified as clients with high risk level. The setting is supported only for clients with MD+ lending type
Use global sets in margin calculation	The setting enables accounting instrument sets from the global setting on the Instruments page (see Sets with dependent prices) when calculating margin for the clients specified in the current template.



Setting	Description
	If the option is enabled and sets are specified globally and in a template, then the settings are joined. At this, sets from the template with the same names as names of the sets from global setting override global sets. If sets from template and global setting have different names but the same instruments, then these instruments are excluded from global set for margin calculation. If the instrument to be excluded is a base indicator of the global set, then this set is not accounted. If the option is disabled, then for margin calculation sets specified in the current template are used.
Check obligations on limit kinds	Setting trade liabilities checking for limit kinds
_ Yes	Checking liabilities for specified limit kinds (settlement periods). The values are set in increasing order and separated by commas. Allowed value starts with Latin T character followed by a non-negative integer. If the Position keeping in calendar days setting is selected, then specify a single limit that corresponds to the maximum possible settlement period of operations within a firm (for example, T365) to ensure compatibility with terminals that do not support limits in calendar days
_ No	Checking liabilities for operation limit only
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page General settings of the library. Part 5
Minimum margin level	Minimum margin level controlled for the client in dynamic limits correction. If the correction causes the margin level decrease lower than the minimum, this correction will be rejected by server
Disp. from close price on short operations	Allowed deviation of the order price from closing price of the previous session when executing 'short' operations. If the value is not set or negative, the global setting will be used. Zero value deactivates all price restrictions for 'short' operations of the selected client (i.e. deviation from the current price and from the last trade price for the selected client will not be checked). The setting does not affect the list of classes checked for price restrictions in orders of opening short positions specified on page Restrictions / Leverage Using
Disp. from minimum of curr. price and price of last trade on current price calculation for short operations	Allowed deviation of the order price from the lowest of two prices when executing 'short' operations: _ official current price announced by the exchange trading system; _ last trade price taken to calculation of the current price.



Setting	Description
	Deviation is expressed in percent. If the value is negative, check is not carried out. If the value is not set, the global setting will be used
Partial netting of money demands	The setting works if the client has several cash limits with current balances summarized when defining the purchase power. The setting has higher priority relative one on pages Restrictions / Margin options and Clients / Templates / by leverage
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings of the attribute on page Restrictions / Margin Options
_ Disable	The parameter is not accounted. Value by default
_ Only money	If some of cash limits have negative current balances, client's margin debt will be increased in order to restrict raising balances on cash limits by means of raising margin debt on others
_ Money with depo	If some of cash limits have negative current balances, client's assets will be decreased by amount of discount applied to the currency debt that exceeds the collateral in the same currency
Tags for non-full netting of money	List of settlement codes separated by comma. Operations on these codes are affected by incomplete netting of cash liabilities. If the setting is not selected, operations on all settlement tags are affected by incomplete netting of cash liabilities, otherwise only ones set in the list. The field is available for editing if the value of setting Partial netting of money demands is different from Global setting and Disable
Not use acc. int. on bonds sell	The setting allows non considering of the Accrued coupon interest (ACI) returned to the seller when selling bonds, without increasing the purchase power of the client on their cash limit when executing a trade
_ Yes	Allowed for use
_ No	Prohibited for use
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings of the attribute on General settings of the library. Part 1 page
Use security correlation	Activation of the individual settings of correspondences between instruments on different markets for calculation of the purchase power, for a particular client
_ Yes	Correlation is allowed, settings of correspondences are established on tab Correlation between securities . If the list is not configured (cleared) it is taken as prohibition for use



Setting	Description
☐ No	Correlation is not allowed
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings of the attribute on Securities page
Use order correlation	Enable the correlation between open positions and active orders with the submitted order when checking for the funds adequacy for the client. The setting is used only for clients with by leverage lending type and the enables setting Use security correlation
☐ Yes	Correlation is allowed
☐ No	Correlation is not allowed
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page. Value by default
Use unity depo position	Selection of the accounting mode for unified security position of the client
☐ Yes	Use settings on tab Accounts for unity depo position
☐ No	Do not use the settings of unified security position
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings of the attribute on Clients / Additional tags page
Maximum daily losses on account	Setting of the maximum allowed value of daily loss on the client account. The value is set as a fixed sum with specified currency or as a percentage from the client's opening funds. When executing the operation, maximum allowed loss value is compared with difference between opening and current estimate of funds on client account. If the loss on the account exceeds the allowed value, the operation will be rejected (except of operations of closing positions). When estimating losses, all cash and securities positions of the client are summarized and recalculated in currency of restriction. If the restriction is set in percent, the recalculation is executed in 'principal' currency of the client's cash position. Opening positions on securities are estimated by closing prices, current positions – by price of the last trade. The setting is used only for clients with by leverage lending type. When depositing/withdrawing funds within the day, trade operations can remain available or unavailable for the client depending on current losses value on the client account
☐ value	Allowed value of daily loss on account
☐ type	Select the restriction type. Valid values: ☐ percent; ☐ fixed



Setting	Description
_ curr.	Enter code of the restriction currency, for example SUR. The field is available if the restriction type is fixed
Restrict buying of non-marginal securities	Setting the restriction on operations with non-margin securities:
_ Yes	Restriction on buy of non-margin securities within the balance of own funds remained unused after buying margin securities. Only value of cash limit on tag and currency of the current operation can be taken as the own cash balance
_ No	Buying margin securities is considered by server as operation with 'leverage' using partially own and borrowed funds. Thus, when the client buys margin securities for amount of all their funds, remaining unspent own funds can be available for buying non-margin securities
_ Global setting	Defined by the setting of parameter Limit the purchase of non-margin securities , see Restrictions / Margin options
Classes for which restriction on buy of non-margin securities is ignored	The setting allows to enumerate the class list for operations where the logic of setting limits on buying non-margin securities is not used. The setting is available for the MD and MD+ lending scheme clients
Allow margin buys on money from shorts	Using funds get from opening short positions for opening long margin positions. The setting is used only for clients with by leverage lending type
_ Yes	Allowed for use
_ No	Prohibited for use
_ Global setting	Defined by global setting of the attribute on General settings of the library. Part 2 page
Unity position on depo and money	The setting is used only for clients with By limits scheme of margin lending. To select the setting, short operations checking must be inactive (see Restrictions / Leverage using)
_ Yes	All margin operations in sum (buy for borrowed funds and short) are restricted by the amount of cash limit set for the client. Amount of securities limits is not more accounted. When activating the option, the following differences in displaying client operations appear: margin buy operations decrease the amount of current cash balance by sum of debt to broker (current balance becomes negative when buying for borrowed funds); short sell operations do not change cash and securities limits displayed in tables



Setting	Description
☐ No	Do not use global limit on cash and securities
☐ Global setting	Defined by global setting of the attribute on General settings of the library. Part 2 page. Selected by default
Calc. limit on volume	Additional parameter used in Open position limit lending type
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page. Value by default
☐ No	The parameter is not accounted
☐ Without compensation	Opening limit set for the client (Incoming limit column in Cash limits table) is considered as a limit on daily turnover of operations. Daily turnover includes all client trades on settlement tag on which the opening limit is set, without consideration of direction, considering the coefficient in Long field from Discounts list by securities table (Long coefficient by default is equal to 1). Currency of limit must be the same as Open positions limits currency for security (configured on the described page)
☐ With compensation	When executing trade operations back toward those previously executed within current trading session, value of the current limit is restored (increased) by volume of executed operation but not higher the sum previously written off
Restrict output of money	Setting of restriction on cash withdrawal. The setting affects complex reports if the Do not allow cash debt creation for complex reports setting is enabled. The setting does not affect classes listed in parameter Classes for which cash with restriction is ignored
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page
☐ Yes	The client can withdraw only cash balance
☐ No	Funds exceeding personal balance within available funds of margin portfolio can be withdrawn. For example, in "by leverage" scheme: if the client makes a buy for 90 rubles having leverage equal to 1 and 100 rubles on account, only 10 rubles can be withdrawn with the selected checkbox, 55 rubles otherwise
Classes for which cash with restriction is ignored	List of classes for which function of setting Restrict output of money is cancelled. If the list is empty for a limit kind different from T0, list of classes for T0 limit kind for the client is used. If the list is empty for T0 limit kind also, list of classes set in section Restrictions / Margin options is used regardless state of setting Restrict output of money in this section and in section for limit kind T0



Setting	Description
Do not allow cash debt creation for complex reports	The setting determines whether cash debt can be created or increased as a result of complex report execution. The setting is set for T0 limit kind. It is used if the Restrict output of money setting is enabled
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page
_ Yes	Creation or increase in cash debt as a result of complex report execution is prohibited
_ No	Creation or increase in cash debt as a result of complex report execution is allowed
Restrict operations on derivatives market	The setting allows restricting the ability to trade derivative instruments when using unified cash position in case a trade leads to the formation or increase of a monetary indebtedness as a result of blocking or writing off funds for collateral, trade settlements, and commission
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page
_ Yes	Buy and sell operations with futures contracts when using the module of unified cash position are available only at the expense of own cash
_ No	Buy and sell operations with futures contracts when using the module of unified cash position are available both for client's own funds and borrowed funds if these operations do not decrease the margin level lower the boundary value
Restrict opening of open positions on null incoming limit	The setting allows expanding effect of the analogical global setting to client code, template of client codes and prefix of client code
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page
_ Yes	If the setting is selected, opening short positions with zero opening limit is not available
_ No	The parameter is not accounted
Level of market risk rate	The value of the risk rate level for CH discounts. The setting has lower priority than the Market risk rate level by classes setting
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page
_ Defined value	Field to enter the value of market risk rate. Value by default: 3. Valid values are from 0 to 255. It is required to specify the range number of CH discounts corresponding to the number in the interface settings which transmits rates required for calculating margin indicators. If the discounts are transmitted on the same instruments in the several



Setting	Description
	interfaces, then you should specify different range numbers in the settings of these interfaces, and specify a number that will be used for calculating client portfolio indicators in the Limit calculation library settings
Use selected discounts	Activation of the setting allows taking only own discounts as the effective discounts. Own discounts are configured in Disc. on sec tab. CCP discounts in this case are ignored. The discounts are defined in order according to the algorithm Setting the combined use of own and clearing center discounts
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page
_ Yes	If the setting is selected, only own discounts are used as effective discounts specified on Disc. on sec tab
_ No	Parameter accounting is not performed
Parameters of min. discounts correction	Parameters that allow the client setting coefficients correcting values of the minimum discounts
_ Long	Value of the correcting coefficient of the minimum discount for long position. Valid range of values: [0;1]
_ Short	Value of the correcting coefficient of the minimum discount for short position. Valid range of values: [0;1]
Use CH discounts	The setting affects the order of defining the effective discounts for the instrument. The settings can be used only together with the Use selected discounts setting. Broker sets the desired order of defining the effective discounts in different situations using combination of these settings. The discounts are defined in order according to the algorithm Setting the combined use of own and clearing center discounts
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page
_ Yes	Setting affects the order in which effective discounts are selected for the instrument
_ No	Parameter accounting is not performed
Apply coeff for CH rates	Setting of the using of specified coefficients to select the effective discounts if they are calculated from CH rates only
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page
_ Yes	Coefficients are applied
_ No	Coefficients are not applied



Setting	Description
Also check commission on limit T0	The setting affects accounting operations on classes linked to limit kinds different from T0. If the setting is selected, broker's and trading system's commissions on such operations are accounted not only on operation's limit but on T0 limit as well. At that, if the setting Check debts for limit kinds includes some serial limit kinds, these commissions are also accounted on all limit kinds lower than the operation's limit kind. The setting has higher priority than the Account TS commission for base limit kind setting. The setting does not affect the calculation of commission for operations on the derivatives market
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on General settings of the library. Part 5 page. Selected by default
☐ Yes	Accounting the commission of operations on classes linked to limit kinds different from T0
☐ No	Not accounted
Account TS commission for base limit kind	The setting affects operations for classes linked to limit kinds different from T0. If the option is enabled, trading system's commission on such operations is counted not only on operation's limit but also in T0 limit. At this broker's commission is accounted at the operation limit only. At that, if the Check debts for limit kinds setting includes several sequential limit kinds, trading system commission is counted on all limit kinds lower than the operation's limit kind as well. The setting has lower priority than the Also check commission on limit T0 setting. The setting does not affect the calculation of commission for operations on the derivatives market
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on General settings of the library. Part 5 page. Selected by default
☐ Yes	Accounting the commission of operations on classes linked to limit kinds different from T0
☐ No	Not accounted
Reject margin client orders on negat. act. only	The option is accounted if at least one of the following options is enabled: Also check commission on limit T0, Account TS commission for base limit kind. The setting affects checking of the purchase power for clients with by leverage, by discounts and MD+ lending types.



Setting	Description
	If the setting is selected, orders are rejected, if estimated current assets of the client on T0 limit becomes negative with consideration of commission on the sent order. If the setting is unchecked, blocking and writing off the commission on T0 limit is checked up to the boundary level of margin on T0 limit for clients with by leverage lending type. For clients with by discounts or MD+ lending type the portfolio value is checked for exceeding the value of calculated corrected margin
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on General settings of the library. Part 5 page. Selected by default
☐ Yes	Check the commission on T0 limit
☐ No	Do not check
Skip commiss. checking on T0 on close position	The setting requires activation of the Use commission in limit T0 in addition setting and overlaps function of the Reject margin clients orders on neg. act. only setting for orders of closing positions. The setting is applicable to clients with by discounts and MD+ lending types. If the setting is selected, checking of funds adequacy for commission on T0 limit is deactivated when checking orders decreasing the position's module for the instrument on the planned position limit (last limit from the list configured in Check debts for limit kinds setting). At that, blocking the commission on T0 limit for the order and its writing off for the trade is still carried out
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on General settings of the library. Part 5 page. Selected by default
☐ Yes	Deactivation of checking the commission on T0 limit
☐ No	The setting is not used
Check modified margin on all limit kinds	The setting is applicable to clients with by discounts and MD+ lending types
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page. Value by default
☐ Yes	Ratio between the portfolio value and the corrected margin is checked against the list of limits set in Check debts for limit kinds setting starting from the limit kind to which the instrument, class or settlement code is linked. Sets of discounts are used for the currently checked limit kind if such discounts are set (different discounts in respect of limit kinds can be used). If the Position keeping in calendar days setting is selected, then ratio is checked for all dates on which a client has at least one limit starting from the operation settlement date



Setting	Description
☐ No	Ratio between the portfolio value and the corrected margin is checked only on the planned position limit (the last limit from the list set in Check debts for limit kinds setting). If the Position keeping in calendar days setting is selected, then ratio is checked for the latest date on which a client has at least one limit
Restrict for marginal buys	The setting is applicable to clients with by discounts and MD+ lending types. Upon the enabled setting QUIK server rejects orders to buy margin securities listed in Coverage list setting if volume of active orders exceeds the current cash balance of client's own funds on tag and currency of the current operation. If the setting is disabled, the check is not performed
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page. Value by default
☐ Yes	Prohibit margin buys
☐ No	Allow margin buys
Use portfolio initial margin	Setting is not supported
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Futures operations page. Value by default
☐ Yes	Setting is not supported
☐ No	Setting is not supported
Check sale of an asset for non-margin currency as a withdrawal of funds	The enabled setting provides restriction of sell orders of an asset included to collateral if execution of such orders leads to situation Funds adequacy < 1. Prohibition request affects the asset sales that cause appearing of non-margin currency in client's portfolio
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page. Value by default
☐ Yes	Check
☐ No	Do not check
Check NDM/REPO operations on execution report	Enables checking of the REPO and NDM operations (with settlement codes S0 and B0) for the T0 limit kind when submitting a report on the first leg execution (for REPO trades) and an execution report (for NDM trades)
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page. Value by default



Setting	Description
☐ Yes	Check
☐ No	Do not check
Estimate limits for OTC orders	The setting affects REPO operations with settlement code S0 and NDM operations with settlement code B0. If the Limit calculation classes for OTC orders list includes the values then the setting affects only operations in security classes specified in the list, otherwise – operations in all REPO and NDM classes with settlement codes specified. If the value No is selected, funds adequacy in T0 limit is not checked when placing orders in these modes. The limits are checked and blocked by T1, T2... limit kinds only. When concluding a trade, settlements on a trade are considered in T1, T2... limit kinds. The limits are checked, blocked and written off by T0 limit kind when submitting a report on trade for execution and confirming it using a report by the partner. If the value Yes is selected, the funds are checked and blocked by T1, T2... limit kinds when placing orders in these modes. Settlements on a trade for T1, T2... limit kinds are carried out when a trade is concluded, for T0 limit kind – when both parties of the trade confirm a trade for execution
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Common params in section General settings of the library. Part 3 . Value by default
☐ Yes	Check
☐ No	Do not check
Limit calculation classes for OTC orders	List of instrument classes (comma-separated) checked for the funds adequacy when sending REPO and NDM orders (with settlement codes S* and B*). Checking is carried out only with selected Estimate limits for OTC orders checkbox. If the classes list is not configured, the funds adequacy is checked on all classes
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Classes page. Value by default
☐ Defined value	The field to specify the list of instrument classes separated by commas
Netting of currency positions in corrected margin	The setting enables a special logic of currency position accounting in the corrected margin, at which the current currency position risk is compensated by accounting this risk in the estimation of potential position for the order instrument with exceeding discount. The setting is applied to the clients with the by discounts lending type. This algorithm should not be used for the instruments, which are traded in different trading modes in different currencies.



Setting	Description
	Correctness of calculations for such instrument operations cannot be guaranteed. This setting is not supported for operations in the trading modes specified in the Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies on Classes page
☐ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page. Value by default
☐ Yes	Netting is carried out
☐ No	Netting is not carried out
Futures risk rate from collateral amount	The setting can be used to specify CH discounts for futures on the basis of collateral transmitted by the trading system. For positive position buyer's collateral is used, for negative – seller's collateral. If CH discount cannot be calculated, it is meant to be equal to 1. If the Futures risk limiting price setting is specified and modulus of market futures price is lower than the value specified, than futures risk rate is calculated on the basis of the price specified in the setting. The value calculated can be used to calculate effective discount. The setting is supported only for clients with MD+ lending type. The setting has higher priority than the global setting on Restrictions / Margin options page
☐ Global setting	Defined by global setting on Restrictions / Margin options page
☐ Yes	Collateral is used
☐ No	Collateral is not used
MD+ minimum margin calculation rate	Coefficient for minimum margin calculation in the MD+ scheme. See comment about minimum margin calculation in section 23. Value by default: 0,5
Default netting type in MD+	Type of default risk netting for sets of instruments with depending prices in the MD+ scheme. For the priority of netting type selection, see comment
☐ Global setting	Determined by global settings set on Restrictions / Margin options page. Default value
☐ Half-netting	Collateral is estimated to cover the maximum risk values among total evaluations of positive and negative positions by assets in a set
☐ Netting	Collateral is estimated to cover the total evaluation of all assets in a set



Setting	Description
Assets in different currencies in MD+ sets	Indicates that assets with different risk currencies can be included into sets of instruments with dependent prices in the MD+ scheme. Using of this setting does not guarantee compliance with requirements of the Bank of Russia Ordinance № 6681-U. This setting has priority over the global one set on the Restrictions / Margin options page
_ Global setting	Determined by global settings set on Restrictions / Margin options page. Default value
_ Yes	Include assets with price in different currencies into sets
_ No	Do not include assets with price in different currencies into sets
Prohibit operations in money limit absence	Indicates that submission of an order (including a position closing order) in a currency in which a client has no limits is prohibited. The setting has priority over the Client code prefix setting
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on page Common params on the tab Part 3 (see Prohibit operations in money limit absence). Value by default
_ Yes	Order submission is prohibited
_ No	Order submission is allowed
Inform clients about an uncovered position	Administrating clients informing about a potential uncovered position
_ Global setting	Defined by global settings on Restrictions / Margin options page
_ Yes	Client informing is applied
_ No	Client informing is not applied
Coef. on sec. tab	
List of discounts by securities	Setting coefficients of crediting by resources when buying or selling an appropriate instrument, for setting the maximum size of collateral for the security as well
_ Security	Security identifier (code)
_ Long	Coefficient of estimating long position for the security
_ Short	Coefficient of estimating short position for the security
_ V. Long	Maximum long position size for the security taken as collateral for margin trades, in security's currency
_ V. Short	Maximum short position size for the security, in security's currency



Setting	Description
_ % dev.	Parameter of conditions control for orders in REPO-M mode, which sets: _ the maximum deviation in % between the initial discount and the lower discount for buy orders; _ the maximum deviation in % between the initial discount and the lower discount for sell orders
Disc. on sec. tab	
Basic values of the coefficients for calculating discount	Setting the coefficient values that are used when specifying the effective discounts and relative risk rates, if the own coefficients are not specified for instruments
_ K long	Coefficient for long position. Permissible range of values: [0; 100]
_ K short	Coefficient for short position. Permissible range of values: [0; 100]
_ K relative	Coefficient for relative risk rate. Permissible range of values: [0; 100]
Disc. list by secur.	Setting discounts of crediting by resources in buy/sell operations for the selected security. The setting is applicable to clients with by discounts and MD+ lending types. For more details see comment to the setting Discounts list by securities in Setting effective discounts . If discounts for limit kinds T1, T2, etc. are not defined on 'Discounts on securities' Tab then discounts selected on this tab for T0 limit kind are used. If discounts for T0 are not selected, global discounts are used. Priority of discounts settings for securities is given in Setting effective discounts
_ Instrument	Instrument identifier (code). When using MD+ scheme for futures prefix can be used to specify a value in format <prefix>*
_ D long	Value of the broker discount for long position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, the default value equal to 0 will be taken
_ D short	Value of the broker discount for short position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, the default value equal to 0 will be taken
_ D min long	Value of the minimum broker discount for long position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, the default value equal to 0 will be taken
_ D min short	Value of the minimum broker discount for short position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, the default value equal to 0 will be taken



Setting	Description
_ K long	Coefficient of the risk rate for long position on the security
_ K short	Coefficient of the risk rate for short position on the security
_ Risk currency	Risk currency code. The parameter is not specified by default
_ Collateral	Attribute of accounting in the collateral of the long positions by instruments for which prohibition of the uncovered position formation is set. Available for editing if No value is specified in the Short setting. Valid values: _ No (by default) – not accepted; _ Yes – accepted
_ Short	Attribute of admissibility of the short position formation. Valid values: _ No (by default) – prohibited; _ Yes – permitted
Market risk rate tab	
Market risk rate level by classes	The range of used clearing house (CH) discounts in view of valuation classes. The setting is available only for T0 limit kind. To specify the range of risk rate, use the CROSSRATE class for currencies and the value class for other asset types. If a class in which an instrument (or the CROSSRATE class in case of currencies) is valued is not added to this setting, then the range is determined by the Level of market risk rate setting
Risk rate level	The number of a range of CH discounts. Valid values are from 0 to 255. It is required to specify the range number of CH discounts corresponding to the number in the interface settings which transmits rates required for calculating margin indicators. If the discounts are transmitted on the same instruments in the several interfaces, then you should specify different range numbers in the settings of these interfaces, and specify a number that will be used for calculating client portfolio indicators in the Limit calculation library settings
List of classes	Comma separated list of classes
Tags for trad. modes tab	
Tags for trading modes	Setting correspondences between settlement tags and securities classes. The setting has higher priority relative to the analogical setting on page Additional parameters
_ Tags for trading modes	List of tags. For descriptions of settings and the list of default values, see comment



Setting	Description
_ List of classes	List of securities classes for the settlement tag, separated by comma
Tags determ. by security code tab	
Tags determined by security code	Setting correspondences between settlement tags and securities codes. The setting has higher priority relative to the analogical setting on page Add. tags
_ Tags determined by security code	List of tags
_ List of securities	Securities codes separated by comma related to positions included to calculation of opening and current limits on specified settlement tag, for example LKOH, RTKM
Correlation btw. secur. tab	
Correlation between securities	Individual settings of dependences between securities. Used if the parameter Use security correlation has value Yes. The parameters are set in the same way as for the setting on Securities page
Account for unity depo pos. tab	
Accounts for unity depo position	The setting is intended for summarizing positions for the instrument (sign considered) from different trading accounts when calculating the purchase power. The setting is used only if the parameter Use unity depo position is assigned by value Yes
_ Tags	Settlement tag, for example, EQTV
_ List of accounts	List of trading accounts separated by commas. It is allowed to use prefix, for example, L01*
Lin. classes with limit kinds tab	
Linking classes with limit kinds	The setting is intended for individual configuration of correspondence between limit kinds and security classes to define limit kind of the current operation, analogically to global setting in section General settings of the library. Part 5 . Priority of settings Link securities on limit kinds, Linking classes with limit kinds and Link settlement codes to class and limit kind is described in comment
_ Limit kind	Limit kind. Allowed value starts with Latin T character followed by a non-negative integer. Limit kinds are specified in increasing order. Value by default: T0
_ Classes	List of instrument classes separated by comma



Setting	Description
Link securities on limit kinds tab	
Link securities on limit kinds	The setting is intended for individual configuration of correspondence between an instrument and limit kind that begins operation, analogically to global setting in Securities section. Priority of settings Link securities on limit kinds, Linking classes with limit kinds and Link settlement codes to class and limit kind is described in comment. The setting is not considered when using the Position keeping in calendar days setting
_ Limit kind	Limit kind. Allowed value starts with Latin T character followed by a non-negative integer. Limit kinds are specified in increasing order. If Limit kind column's value is an empty row or a limit kind is not defined by Check debts for limit kinds setting, the appropriate warning appears when saving by Accept button; saving and closing of the editor dialog is cancelled. If instruments are not selected, the row is saved.
_ Securities	List of instrument classes separated by comma
Link settl. codes to class, limit kind tab	
Link settlement codes to class and limit kind	The setting is intended for individual configuration of correspondence between settlement codes, limit kind and classes, analogically to global setting in Classes section. The setting is used only for negotiated trading modes and REPO with CCP mode. The same pair of values Settlement code–Class cannot be set in correspondence for different limit kinds. Priority of settings: Link securities on limit kinds, Linking classes with limit kinds and Link settlement codes to class and limit kind is described in comment. The setting is not considered when using the Position keeping in calendar days setting
_ Limit kind	Limit kind. Allowed value starts with Latin T character followed by a non-negative integer. Limit kinds are specified in increasing order
_ Classes	List of instrument classes separated by comma
_ Settle codes	List of settlement codes separated by comma
Classes with T0 writing off tab	
Classes with T0 writing off	The setting is used for operations that are accounted in limit kinds other than T0. If a class of operation is specified in this setting, then asset blocking and writing off is additionally carried out in all previous



Setting	Description
	limit kinds starting with T0 by trades in instruments of this class. Assets are not deposited in additional limit kinds. For example, for limit kinds preceding those where operations are accounted, funds are written off the cash position (without considering commission of broker and trading system) for buy trades while quantity of trades is written off the position in instruments for sell trades. Only classes of spot and NDM operation at stock market, and also classes with OMS attribute are allowed to be specified in the setting. The setting cannot be used with the Check mod.margin on all of limit kinds setting, if operations with T0 settlements are planned
Sets with dependent prices tab	
Sets of instruments with dependent prices	The setting allows merging instruments with dependent prices in the same currency into sets to reduce margin size when operating according to MD+ lending scheme. But if the Assets in different currencies in MD+ sets setting is enabled, sets can include instruments the price of which is in different currencies. The setting has higher priority than the global setting on the Instruments page (see Sets with dependent prices)
Sets	In the setting sets of instruments with dependent prices are defined
_ Name	Set name. Can consist of letters and numbers without spaces. The parameter is required
_ Base indicator	Code of the instrument in relation to which risk rate is defined. Base indicator is included into set by default, its dependency trend is direct and relative risk rate is zero. Only margin asset (including futures) can be specified as the base indicator in a set. If the base indicator in a set is not margin, then such set settings are not considered. The risks are calculated separately for each set asset also as risks calculated for an asset that is not included in the set. For details, see comment to sub-section 8.10
_ Netting type	Type of risk netting among assets in a set in the MD+ scheme. Valid values: _ Default (by default); _ Half-netting – collateral is estimated to cover the maximum risk values among total evaluations of positive and negative positions by assets in a set; _ Netting – collateral is estimated to cover the total evaluation of all assets in a set For the priority of netting type selection, see comment



Setting	Description
Automatic inclusion of derivatives in set	Automatic inclusion derivatives in set that are based on one underlying asset. The following instruments will be enabled: _ Futures on the underlying asset, which is the base indicator of the set; _ Options on the underlying asset futures, which is the base indicator of the set; _ Options on futures on an underlying asset that is the base indicator of a set
Threshold margin ratio for options, %	Value of the threshold margin ratio for options in the MD+ scheme, in percent. If the value is set, then it overrides the setting of the same name, which is set in Restrictions / Margin options . Permissible range of values: [10; 100]
Set composition	
_ Instrument	List of instruments that are included into the set. One instrument can be included into one set only
_ Relative risk rate	Risk rate relatively to the base indicator. It is specified as a unit fraction within the accuracy to 8 decimals. Valid values: from 0 to 1. Value by default: 1
_ Dependency trend	Dependency direction. Valid values: _ Direct; _ Inverse
Scenarios for changing the option volatility	Scenarios for changing the volatility for calculating risks by options. If the value is set, then this setting overrides the setting of the same name, which is set in Restrictions / Margin options . Valid values: _ If one of the values is set, then it overrides the global setting; _ If one of the values is not set, then value by default is 100; _ If both values are not set, then the global setting values are used
_ Volatility increase ratio, %	Volatility increase ratio, in percent. Permissible range of values: [0; 1000]
_ Volatility decrease ratio, %	Volatility decrease ratio, in percent. Permissible range of values: [0; 100]
Instrument settings tab	
Instruments without currency risk	Classes and instruments for which currency risk should not be considered when margin is calculated. The setting is set for T0 limit kind but considered for operations with any limit kind



Setting	Description
Classes	List of instrument classes, for which currency risk should not be considered when margin is calculated. To add a new class click Add. At this all classes can be selected (when you select this option <ALL> value appears in the list) or a class name from the list. It is recommended to select classes in which portfolio can be valued (listed in the Classes for portfolio valuation setting)
Instruments	List of instruments of the specified class
_ All instruments	All instruments of the class
_ By list	List of comma-separated instrument codes
Ignore global settings	Disables the use of securities lists set by default for all clients for this client. These lists are set on page Restrictions/Leverage using. Settings from this block are intended for ignoring restrictions on type of securities marginality (margin securities, collateral securities and those prohibited for opening short positions) set for other clients. Enabling each option for the client means that all securities available to them will have this type of marginality. It is impossible to set up an individual list of securities when the client option is enabled
_ Margin securities	Ignore the list of securities allowed for margin trading to all clients
_ Assets securities	Ignore the list of securities taken as collateral for margin trades of all clients
_ Restricted securities for short	Ignore the list of securities prohibited for 'short' operations for all clients
Lists of marginal securities	Opening the form for configuring the list of margin securities. The Margin securities in class setting has a higher priority relative to the Classes with securities is margin setting. For details, see comment
Repo transactions accounting tab	
Negdeal repo classes with second leg accounted in trade	List of Repo classes for which commission and the difference between Repo buyback amount and Repo amount are accounted in an order and a trade in client positions that correspond to the second part based on a limit kind. Settlement periods (limit kinds) must consider both parts of the trade. The rejection to execute a repo trade is not supported: in case of the rejection the broker should adjust the positions. The setting deactivates the Ignore REPO term for CCP deals and Calc. liabil. REPO/RPS on all of limit kinds settings



Setting	Description
Portfolio valuation tab	
Classes for portfolio valuation	List of instrument classes (comma-separated) used for estimating the client's assets and sequence of using them. The setting can be used for setting priority for a class if the same instruments are traded in several classes – class priority in the list decreases from left to right. The list of classes restricts displaying of instruments in Buy/Sell Table in QUIK Workstation. The setting has priority over the global setting which is set on the Classes page. If the setting is not set, the list of classes formed by the Classes for portfolio valuation and Additional classes for portfolio valuation settings is used
Classes with acc. indebt. tags tab	
Classes with accounting indebtedness tags	List of classes in which the Indebtedness tags setting and cash positions on the corresponding tags are considered during pre-trade control. If the list of classes is not set, the action of indebtedness tags applies to transactions in all classes. Works in by discounts and MD+ schemes

Comment

The priority of selecting the **By leverage** template:

1. The settings by a template in which the value of the **Include clients into the template by leverage values** box matches the value of the last specified leverage in the client's cash limit (see the [Clients / Templates / By leverage](#) page). It is considered only for clients with the **By discounts** or **MD+** lending types.
2. The individual settings set in the [Clients / Leverage](#) page are used.
3. The settings by a template for several client codes set on the [Clients / Templates / By leverage](#) page .
4. The settings for a group of clients set on the [Clients / Leverage](#) page by a client code prefix are used.

If neither of the listed settings is specified for a client, the global settings are used.



15.Clients / Templates / By restrictions

The page is intended for creating templates of restricting settings for securities allowed and prohibited for trading, as well as for viewing and editing the list of clients affected by the settings.

Setting	Description
Templates	List of saved templates
Code	Template code. Field filling rules: If the Use client settings profiles setting is disabled, then: - Set the alphanumeric name of a template. The value must be unique among all the By restriction templates. Required parameter. If the Use client settings profiles setting is enabled, then: - If the template will be used for a client profile, then: - Set the numeric identifier of a template only. Valid range of values from 1 to 65535. The value must be unique among all the By restriction templates. Required parameter. - If the template will not be used for a client profile, then: - Set the alphanumeric name of a template



Setting	Description
Description	Text description of a template. You can not specify more than 50 characters. If the template will be used for client profile, then the parameter is required
List of clients in template	List of client codes separated by commas affected by this template. Only full client codes are allowed to specify. Client code prefix with * symbol in the end must not be used. To set up an empty client code specify the value "<EMPTY>" and enable the Orders without client code and Estimate orders without client code check boxes (see General settings of the library. Part 1)
Template description	Text description of a template
Include clients into the template with leverage values	List of leverage values separated by commas affected by this template. The value is specified with an accuracy of two digits after the decimal separator. The template settings are applied to clients using the By discounts and MD+ lending schemes. The same leverage value must not be used in multiple By restrictions templates. The leverage value is set on a client's cash limit in QUIK workstation. The same leverage values for all limits are recommended to be used. For details, see comment. For the priority of selecting the By restrictions template, see comment. The setting is not specified by default
Qualified investors	Indicates that all clients in a template are qualified investors. By default, the check box is clear
Access to complex instruments	List of complex instrument identifiers separated by commas that are allowed for trading activity of clients in a template. This setting has lower priority than the Clients with access to complex instruments setting set for a client code
Allowed ISIN codes	List of ISIN codes of instruments separated by commas in which trading is allowed. The value in the list can also be set as a prefix with the character "*" in format "<prefix>*". The setting is not considered for users with the Ignore absence of positions permission for an operation class as well as for operations in FX and derivatives markets. This setting has priority over the global setting which is set on Restrictions / Allowed securities page
Allow position closing for instruments with invalid ISIN	Indicates that position closing operation is allowed in instruments the ISIN codes of which are not listed in the Allowed ISIN codes setting. This setting has priority over the global setting which is set on Restrictions / Allowed securities page
Allowed classes for securities tab	
Allowed classes for securities	List of instruments allowed for client to execute trade operations.



Setting	Description
	The setting restricts the list of instruments allowed for trading only by instruments and classes explicitly specified in it. At that, permission for trading in this setting can be overlapped by prohibition in other setting, for example in by commission template
_ Security	Code of security allowed to client for executing trade operations. To add a new security click Add and enter code of a new security. To select all instruments of the class, specify <ALL>
_ All classes	For all classes of the specified security
_ By list	For classes from the list below. Codes of classes are comma-separated
* Limitation of REPO trades by first part direction	Restriction on list of instruments for REPO operations by direction of the first part of REPO trade. The restriction is available for 'REPO' and 'REPO with CCP' classes. The setting is not accounted for users with the enabled setting Ignore absence of positions. All fields of the setting are required
_ Classes	Name of the restricted class. To add a new class, click Add and select name from the list. Only classes 'REPO' and 'REPO with CCP' may be specified. Other classes cannot be restricted
_ List of securities	List of the instrument codes of the specified class separated by comma. For the listed securities entering orders is permitted, for others – prohibited. To prohibit operations for all securities of the selected class enter a code of the instrument absent in the instrument class, for example factious 'XYZ'
_ Direction	Direction of REPO first part. Valid values: _ Buy; _ Sell. A list of classes can be created for each direction (no more than a list for each direction)
Forbidden classes for securities tab	
** Forbidden classes for securities	List of securities prohibited for client to execute trade operations. A security is either specified by the instrument's code or ISIN. The setting restricts the list of securities prohibited for trading only by securities and classes explicitly specified in it and by order direction. At that prohibition for trading in this setting cannot be overlapped by permission in other setting, inclusive settings on Allowed classes for securities Tab
_ Security	Instrument code prohibited to client for executing trade operations. To add a new security click Add and enter code of a new security. To select all instruments of the class, specify <ALL>



Setting	Description
☐ All classes	For all classes of the specified security
☐ By list	For classes from the list below. Codes of classes are comma-separated
☐ Side	Direction of order that must be prohibited for the selected instrument in the selected mode (modes). Valid values: ☐ Not defined (by default); ☐ Buy; ☐ Sell
*** Prohibit of REPO trades by first part side and REPO term	Prohibition for operations with certain securities with taking into consideration both direction of the first trade part and REPO term. The setting is used only for classes with attribute REPO and/or Modified REPO , and/or REPO with CCP . The setting does not restrict operations in the REPO with CCP NDM trading mode if Max. REPO term parameter is set. If setting Ignore absence of positions in user rights for the operation's class or Disregard the verification for target orders (accounted only when submitting negotiated orders), this setting is not used
☐ Securities	List of instrument codes affected by the restriction. To select all instruments of the class, specify <ALL>
☐ Allowed classes	Method of selecting classes affected by the restriction
☐ All classes	The restriction affects all REPO classes where the instrument is traded
☐ As per list	List of classes separated by comma affected by the restriction
☐ First REPO side	☐ Not defined (by default); ☐ Buy; ☐ Sell
☐ Max. REPO term	Maximum allowed REPO term (if the trade term is more than the specified, the operation is prohibited), integer number
Restriction on order prices tab	
Limit prices by time	The option allows setting the maximum allowed deviation of the order price from the price range center in terms of classes, instruments, and depending on the time. If the best bid and offer prices are used as the price range center, the lower boundary is calculated based on the best bid price and the upper boundary is calculated based on the best offer price.



Setting

Description

If there is no value of the price range center for order instrument and class or it is equal to zero (that is it cannot be defined), then closing price of order instrument and class is used for checking. If the best bid and offer prices are used as the price range center, then closing price is used if one or both prices are missing. An exception is when in the absence of one (bid or offer) of the prices the closing price cannot be used to correctly determine the allowed interval (if closing price is lower than the best bid price while there no offer price or if closing price is higher than the best offer price while there is no bid price); in such case closing price is not used and considered missing.

If there is no value of the closing price or it is equal to zero, then the value of the reference price specified for the instrument in the [Reference price](#) setting is used as the range center. At this the reference and order prices, if needed, are transferred to one currency using the current QUIK server cross rate for the corresponding currencies. If the best bid and offer prices are used as the price range center, then reference price is used if one or both prices are missing. An exception is when in the absence of one (bid or offer) of the prices the reference price cannot be used to correctly determine the allowed interval (if reference price is lower than the best bid price while there no offer price or if reference price is higher than the best offer price while there is no bid price); in such case reference price is not used and considered missing.

If the [Matching classes to verify restrictions on](#) setting is enabled and one or several exporting classes are specified for the order class, then exporting class' appropriate range center is used instead of order class'.

If the [Futures risk limiting price](#) setting is specified and the modulus of the current range center is less than the value specified in the setting, than price restriction is checked regarding the current range center, and the range of allowed values is determined on the basis of the limiting price. The range is determined as follows: $[\text{Range center} - \text{Limiting price} \times \text{Deviation}; \text{Range center} + \text{Limiting price} \times \text{Deviation}]$.

The limit is specified for the following parameters and their combinations: Class, Class + Instrument, Class + Period. Class + Instrument + Period. At this the <ALL> value for classes and **all instruments** for instruments are accounted as separate values. If a limit for a specific combination of Class, Instrument, and Period parameters is specified in the current setting, then it cancels the limit specified for the same combination of parameters in the global setting (see [Restrictions / Order prices](#)).

_ Classes	Class code or the list of class codes separated by a comma. To select all the classes, set <ALL> value.
_ Deviation	Maximum allowed order price deviation of the range center price in percent. The field is optional. If there is no the parameter value, then there is no restriction



Setting	Description
The center of the price range	Parameter regarding which the allowed order price deviation range is calculated. Valid values: - weight. aver. – current average weighted price; - last (by default) – last trade price; - open – opening price; - market – market price of the previous day; - close – close price; - theor. price – theoretical option price; - bid/offer – best bid and offer prices. For repo operations, the first leg price of the repo is checked for deviation. For repo with CCP operations, the repo rate is checked for deviation. Make sure that the trading system transmits the repo rate instead of the price in the selected parameter. If a selected parameter is not transmitted by the trading system, the Close price parameter is used
Reject order	Action on range center absence: - Yes – reject order; - No (by default) – consider the check successfully passed
Instruments	The list of specified class instruments
all instruments	The order price restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
by list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the order price restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to all instruments option selection
Period start	Start of period, during which the order price restriction is applied, in <HH:MM> format. Value by default: 00:00. The field is optional
Period end	End of period, during which the order price restriction is applied, in <HH:MM> format. The specified value can be less than the Period start. Value by default: 23:59. The field is optional

A.R.: Forbidden classes for securities tab – setting additional restrictions on client's trading operations. The parameters and description are the same as of the parameters on the [Forbidden classes for securities](#) tab.

For a description of the additional restrictions, see [Additional restrictions](#)

Limit order volume tab

Limit maximum order volume for classes

The box contains the list of individual limits per classes. All the strings in the setting have equal priority. If the order volume is higher than at least one of the limits, than the order will be rejected.

The common for all clients **Limit maximum order volume for classes** option in the [Restrictions / Order volumes](#) section is checked with the option from the **by restriction** template in the following way. Restrictions from the template only are checked for classes listed in the template



Setting	Description
	setting. If a class is not specified in the template setting, then the general setting restriction is checked for it. The same concerns the situation when the list of classes contains <ALL> value
_ Classes	Class code or the list of class codes separated by a comma. The <ALL> value can be used, if the option is applied to all classes
_ Volume	Volume restriction on orders for the specified class security. The empty value stands for no restriction on order volume
_ Currency	Currency of the order volume restriction. The empty value stands for calculating restriction in settlement currency. For conversion cross rates from the QUIK server are used
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments
_ all securities	The maximum order volume restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the maximum order volume restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to all securities option selection
_ Start of period	Start of period, during which the maximum order volume restriction is applied, in <HH:MM> format
_ End of period	End of period, during which the maximum order volume restriction is applied, in <HH:MM> format. The value of the End of period can be less than the Start of period
Limit minimum order volume for classes	The box contains the list of individual limits per classes. All the strings in the setting have equal priority. If the order volume is lower than at least one of the limits, than the order will be rejected. The limit is specified for the pair of Class + Instrument. At this the <ALL> value for classes and all securities for instruments are accounted as separate values. If a limit for a specific pair of Class + Instrument is specified in the current setting, then it cancels the limit specified for the same pair of Class + Instrument in the global setting (see Classes).
_ Classes	Class code or the list of class codes separated by a comma. To select all the classes, set <ALL> value.
_ Volume	Volume restriction on orders for the specified class security. The empty value stands for no restriction on order volume
_ Currency	Currency of the order volume restriction. The empty value stands for calculating restriction in settlement currency. For conversion cross rates from the QUIK server are used
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments



Setting	Description
_ all securities	The minimum order volume restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the minimum order volume restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to all securities option selection
Limit position tab	
Maximum position limit	The option is intended to specify the maximum position value in terms of instruments for long and short positions, which is applied to one client. The restriction can be specified for any asset of the stock, currency or derivatives market. Limits for derivatives and currencies (for a currency code) are specified in items. Limits for securities (including currency pair in the instrumental currency scheme) are specified in items or lots depending on the option Estimate positions in lots in General settings of the library. Part 3. Restrictions of the current setting override the restrictions from the global setting on the Restrictions / Order volumes page specified for the same instrument. Restrictions for the instruments in the current template setting, which are not listed in the global setting, complement the global one. The setting is not supported for the Open position limits and By limits crediting schemes, as well as for binary options. This option restrictions are not checked for position closing operation
_ Instruments	List of instrument codes separated by a comma. The parameter is required
_ Long pos. lim.	Maximum allowed size of the long position. The parameter is optional
_ Short pos. lim.	Maximum allowed size of the short position. The parameter is optional
Limit quantity in orders tab	
Limit maximum quantity in order	Control of the maximum allowed number of lots in order for the instrument. Option Estimate positions in lots of General settings of the library. Part 3 is ignored when checking. The common for all clients Limit maximum quantity in order option in the Classes section is checked with the option from the by restrictions template in the following way. At first restrictions from the template are checked. If none of the template restrictions is violated, then global restrictions are checked. The limit is specified for the pair of Class + Instrument. At this the <ALL> value for classes and all securities for instruments are accounted as separate values. If a limit for a specific pair of Class + Instrument is



Setting	Description
	specified in the current setting, then it cancels the limit specified for the same pair of Class + Instrument in the global setting (see Classes).
_ Classes	List of securities classes with specified maximum allowed number of securities lots in a client order. To select all classes set <ALL>
_ Quantity	Maximum number of lots in order. Order with number of lots more than the specified one is rejected when estimating the purchase power. If the value in Quantity box is not specified for a class, then there is no restriction
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments
_ all securities	The maximum order quantity restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the maximum order quantity restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to all securities option selection
Limit minimum quantity in order	Control of the minimum allowed number of lots in order for the instrument. Option Estimate positions in lots of General settings of the library. Part 3 is ignored when checking. The common for all clients Limit minimum quantity in order option in the Classes section is checked with the option from the by restrictions template in the following way. At first restrictions from the template are checked. If none of the template restrictions is violated, then global restrictions are checked. The limit is specified for the pair of Class + Instrument. At this the <ALL> value for classes and all securities for instruments are accounted as separate values. If a limit for a specific pair of Class + Instrument is specified in the current setting, then it cancels the limit specified for the same pair of Class + Instrument in the global setting (see Classes).
_ Classes	List of securities classes with specified minimum allowed number of securities lots in a client order. To select all classes set <ALL>
_ Quantity	Minimum number of lots in order. Order with number of lots less than the specified one is rejected when estimating the purchase power. If the value in Quantity box is not specified for a class, then the value of the Minimum qty field of the Quotes table is used. If the Quotes table does not contain the value as well, then there is no restriction
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments
_ all securities	The minimum order quantity restriction is applied to all the securities of the class



Setting	Description
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the minimum order quantity restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to all securities option selection
Lim. or. vol. on d. trn. tab	
Limit order volume in percentage of average daily turnover	List of individual restrictions on order volume expressed in percent of the average daily trading volume for different classes. Setting applies to all markets and trading modes if they are set in the Limit class parameter. Average daily turnover is calculated by QUIK Server at its start on the basis of archive data. Maintaining the archive of daily volumes is provided by Archives module. It's use is required. Value of the valtoday parameter is required to be available in archive (Archives module) for the correct work of the setting. When calculating the average daily turnover days with zero turnover and those without any archive data are not accounted. The setting affects also orders that close a position. If a limit for a specific pair of Class + Instrument is specified in the current setting, then it cancels the limit specified for the same pair of Class + Instrument in the global setting (see Restrictions / Order volumes).
_ Limit class	List of classes to be restricted. The parameter is required if filling data in other columns
_ Limit, %	Percent restricting the maximum volume of order from the average weighted turnover. The parameter is required
_ Alarm, %	Not used
_ Val. class	Trading mode where the average daily turnover is used when calculating the maximum possible volume of order. If the volume for estimating orders in a particular mode is required to be used is the same mode, do not fill the parameter. For correct functioning of the setting description of instruments that correspond Val. class must be transmitted to server
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments
_ all securities	The maximum order volume restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the maximum order volume restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to all securities option selection



Setting	Description
A.R.: Lim. or. vol. on d. trn. tab – settings of additional restrictions on client’s trading operations. Rules of the setting are the same as on the Lim. or. vol. on d. trn. tab . For a description of the additional restrictions, see Additional restrictions	
Restrictions by CP and settlement currency tab	
Prohibit operations based on CP and settlement currency	Setting the list of counterparties who are not allowed to conduct operations with in the stock and currency markets in the specified classes considering settlement currency and instrument (which is set in the Instruments frame). The setting affects only negotiated operations
_ Counterparty	Counterparty who is not allowed to conduct operations with
_ Settlement currency	Settlement currency for which a restriction is applied
_ Class	Class code for which a restriction is applied
Instruments	The list of instruments
_ All instruments	All instruments are affected by the restriction
_ By list	Comma-separated list of instruments that are affected by the restriction. The empty value is equivalent to all instruments option selection
A.R.: Restrictions by CP and settlement currency tab – settings of additional restrictions on client’s trading operations. Rules of the setting are the same as on the Restrictions by CP and settlement currency tab . For a description of the additional restrictions, see Additional restrictions	
Restrictions by CP and repo term tab	
Restrict REPO operations with CP based on term	Setting the list of counterparties who are not allowed to conduct operations with depending on the class, operation settlement currency, instrument face value currency and repo term. The setting affects only repo negotiated operations
_ Counterparty	Counterparty who is not allowed to conduct operations with
_ Settlement currency	Settlement currency for which a restriction is applied
_ Face value currency	Instrument face value currency for which a restriction is applied
_ Class	Class code for which a restriction is applied



Setting	Description
Max repo term	Maximum allowed repo term
A.R.: Restrictions by CP and repo term tab – settings of additional restrictions on client's trading operations. Rules of the setting are the same as on the Restrictions by CP and repo term tab. For a description of the additional restrictions, see Additional restrictions	
Restrictions by value and settlement currency tab	
Restrict maximum order value for settlement currency	Control the maximum allowed volume of operation depending on the class, settlement currency and operation side. Does not affect operations in the derivatives market
Settlement currency	Settlement currency for which a restriction is applied
Class	Class code for which a restriction is applied
Side	Operation side. For repo operation is a first part side. Possible values: - Buy; - Sell; - Not specified
Maximum value	Operation maximum volume
A.R.: Restrictions by value and settlement currency tab – settings of additional restrictions on client's trading operations. Rules of the setting are the same as on the Restrictions by value and settlement currency tab. For a description of the additional restrictions, see Additional restrictions	
Restrictions on operations tab – set additional restrictions on operations	
Instrument type and settlement date restriction	Prohibit operations depending on the operation's instrument type, side, settlement term. Used only for FX limiting (FX) lending scheme
Classes	Class code or the list of class codes separated by commas. Specify <ALL> to refer to all classes. Required setting
Instrument type	Instrument type of an operation. Valid values: - NOTSPECIFIED (by default) – not specified; - SPOT; - FORWARD; - SWAP – currency swap; - TIME_DEPOSIT – deposit; - CERTIFICATE_OF_DEPOSIT – NR Placement (non-reducible balance); - PMSPT – SPOT, metal pair; - NDF – non-deliverable forward; - FLEXFORWARD – flexible forward (arbitrary date of settlements)



Setting	Description
_ Side	Operation side. Valid values: _ Not specified (by default) – any; _ Buy; _ Sell
_ Term	Settlement period. Value by default: 0 – prohibit all operations with instruments of a selected type regardless of the term (operations with this type are prohibited)

* – side of the first part of REPO in 'REPO with CCP' classes is not always the same as side specified in order and depends on server and gateway settings.

** – the setting has higher priority relative to [global setting](#) on page Restrictions / Allowed securities.

*** – the setting has higher priority relative to [global setting](#) on page Restrictions / NDM, REPO operations.

Comment

The priority of selecting the **By restrictions** template:

1. The settings by a template in which the value of the **Include clients into the template by leverage values** box matches the value of the last specified leverage in the client's cash limit (see the [Clients / Templates / By restrictions](#) page). It is considered only for clients with the **By discounts** or **MD+** lending types.
2. The settings by a template for several client codes set on the [Clients / Templates / By restrictions](#) page.

If neither of the listed settings is specified for a client, the global settings are used.

16.Clients / Additional tags

Settings on this page allow accounting funds on additional accounts and settlement tags in calculation of client limits. All settings are applicable to clients using the **By leverage** margin lending type and some of them – to clients using the **By discounts** or **MD+** margin lending type.



Setting

Description

Taking account of additional sections of estimates

Opening and current limits of client positions on additional sections are included to calculation.
If the option **Output all actives with checking for add. limits** (see [General settings of the library. Part 3](#)) is selected, for client of **by discounts** lending type all funds on this tag are accounted: sum of positive and negative cash balances in main currency* minus funds reserved for withdrawal, commission and the unified cash position. Amount of balance on this tag does not affect alculation of portfolio value and corrected margin

Tags	Primary settlement tag, for example EQTV
List of tags	Additional settlement tags separated by comma, for example EQTA, BILL
Incoming assets accounts	Opening and current limits of the client position located on additional trading accounts are included to calculation
Tags	Settlement tag, for example EQTA
List of accounts	Additional trading accounts separated by comma, for example S01-00000F00, Y01-00000F00



Setting	Description
Accounts of unified securities position	The setting is intended for summarizing positions for instruments (sign considered) from different trading accounts when calculating the purchase power. To summarize positions for related securities (traded on different trading venues with different codes) correspondence between them must be additionally configured in Additional securities on unity depo position table. Used for clients with MP (by leverage) and MD+ lending schemes
_ Tags	Settlement tag on which the operation is calculated, for example EQTV
_ List of accounts	List of trading accounts separated by commas. It is allowed to use prefix, for example L01*
Tags of nonlowerer resting of non-marginal operations	The setting allows specifying the amount of the minimum balance on client's cash position accounted in purchasing of non-margin securities or in cash withdrawal. In the rows of the Tags column, the main tag is specified; the minimum balance tags are listed and separated by commas in the right column. For the MD+ scheme: The minimum balance is set as a negative Current balance, considering blocks on additional settlement tags listed in this table. For the by discounts scheme: The minimum balance is set as a negative value in Incoming balance column on additional settlement tags. When calculating the client purchasing power, amount of available funds for executing non-margin operations on the main settlement tag is decreased by sum of the minimum balances from additional tags. If multicurrency position is set, it is accounted in calculation of the minimum balance amount. The setting does not affect the client's purchase power in margin operations. If the tags of the minimum balance of non-margin operations are set, then for clients with a negative incoming balance of funds (in the by discounts scheme) or a negative value of the difference between the current balance and blocks on active orders (in the MD+ scheme) in the main currency*, the client's purchase power is reduced when buying non-margin securities, in cash withdrawal, on futures market operations and pre-trade control if settings Restrict to buy non-marginal securities, Restrict output of money, Restrict operations on derivatives market and Restriction output money actives for pretrade control correspondently are selected. Amount of balance on this tag does not affect calculation of portfolio value and corrected margin. When assets from additional tags are accounted, the Additional currencies setting is used for the main and additional tags: assets are accounted in those currencies purchasing ability of which is joined for both tags



Setting	Description
Additional securities on unity depo position	The setting comes in addition to Accounts of unified securities position table, it is intended for setting correspondences between codes of related securities
_ Security	Security code
_ Trading account	One of the additional trading accounts set in Accounts of unified securities position table. Prefix cannot be used for specifying the trading account
_ Common ticker	Security code used as a common ticker. Total position on securities unified by the common ticker is estimated by the security value with code set as a common ticker. Codes from Securities column cannot be set as common ticker
Tags determined by security code tab	
** Tags determined by security code	Setting correspondences between settlement tags and securities codes. The setting has higher priority relative to one on page Additional parameters in section Tags for trading modes . The setting is applied to clients with by discounts or MD+ lending type as well
_ Tags	List of tags
_ List of securities	Instrument codes separated by comma. Positions on these codes are included to calculation of opening and current limits on the set settlement tag, for example, LKOH, RTKM
Additional currencies tab	
Additional currencies	Opening and current limits of client positions set in different currencies are included to calculation. For clients with by discounts and MD+ lending type purchasing power of currencies listed for the tag is joined. When operation that is accounted on the tag from the setting in the currency specified for the tag is executed, assets in the currencies specified for the tag are summed. That is all those currencies and assets evaluated in them are joined in one portfolio
_ Tags	List of tags
_ List of currencies	List of currencies separated by comma, for example SUR, USD, EUR
REPO estimate sections tab	
REPO estimate sections	Opening and current limits of client positions on additional sections are included to calculation. For clients of by discounts lending type, sum of positive and negative cash balances in main currency* is accounted in portfolio value calculation.



Setting	Description
	Funds in main currency* reserved for withdrawal, commission and the unified cash position are accounted in calculation of the corrected margin. Amount of balance on this tag affects calculation of portfolio value and corrected margin. When calculating the amount available for withdrawal with selected option Output all actives with checking for add. limits (see General settings of the library. Part 3) funds on this tag are accounted: sum of positive and negative cash balances in main currency* minus funds reserved for withdrawal, commission and the unified cash position. For the clients with MD+ lending type assets from the additional tags specified are accounted in the portfolio in the following way: – Positions from the additional tag are accounted in the portfolio value disregarding if it is positive or negative; – Blockings of additional tag are accounted in the corrected margin. Positions do not influence the corrected margin; – In the MD+ scheme when assets from additional tags are accounted, the Additional currencies setting is used for the main and additional tags: assets are accounted in those currencies purchasing ability of which is joined for both tags
– Tags	Primary settlement tag, for example EQTV
– List of tags	Additional settlement tags separated by comma, for example EQTA, BILL
Indebtedness tags tab	
Indebtedness tags	Client's debt (client positions on additional calculation sections) is included to calculation of the opening and current limits. For clients with by discounts and MD+ lending types negative current balance in main currency* is fully accounted in calculation of the corrected margin. Reserved funds are not accounted in calculation. Amount of balance on this tag does not affect portfolio value calculation. In the MD+ scheme when assets from additional tags are accounted, the Additional currencies setting is used for the main and additional tags: assets are accounted in those currencies purchasing ability of which is joined for both tags. For clients with by leverage lending type, cash funds from an additional tag linked to the operation settlement tag (the one set for a class in the Tags for trading modes parameter) increase debt
– Tags	Primary settlement tag, for example, EQTV
– List of tags	Additional settlement tags separated by comma, for example, EQTA, EQTS, EQTT
REPO accounts tab	



Setting	Description
REPO accounts	Opening and current limits of client positions on additional trading accounts are included to calculation. Client positions on such accounts will not be accounted when calculating the current position on security
_ Tags	Primary settlement tag, for example EQTV
_ List of accounts	Additional trading accounts separated by commas. It is allowed to use prefix, for example L01*.
Liabilities tags tab	
Liabilities tags	Positions formed on the specified settlement tags are included to calculation of the client's purchase power. Only negative values of cash limits from the set tags are taken to calculation (i.e. client's current liabilities exceeding his cash balances on the set tags). Positive values are not used in further calculations that are carried out analogically to REPO sections accounting. In order calculation of the corrected margin would no be affected by these tags, use the option Disregard add. liabilities in calculation of margin (see General settings of the library. Part 1). The setting is not supported for clients with by discounts lending type. For clients with MD+ lending type, funds from the specified additional tags are accounted in portfolio as follows: _ when corrected margin is calculated, negative positions are considered as funds withdrawal instructions; _ when portfolio value, initial, and minimum margins are calculated, positions from the additional tags are not considered; _ positive balance and blockings are not considered on an additional tag; _ when funds from an additional tag are accounted, the Additional currencies setting is accounted as follows: _ if the setting is set for the main and additional tags, and operation settlement currency is specified for both tags, then negative balance on an additional tag is accounted for all additional currencies that are specified for both main and additional tags; _ otherwise, funds are accounted only in operation settlement currency
_ Tags	Primary tag of accounting the liabilities, for example EQTV
_ List of tags	Additional settlement tags separated by comma, for example, EQTS, EQTT
Estimate the total indebtedness for the market	Selecting the method of estimating debt for market: Cleared – based on limit values, only for cash from the set tags of accounting liabilities (value by default),



Setting	Description
	Selected – estimate of client’s securities taken as collateral on trading accounts related to the liabilities tag is added to cash limit value. If the sum is negative, this value is used as a value of current liabilities of client. If the sum is positive, value on this liabilities tag is not used in further calculations
Tags for reverse leg liabilities tab	
Tags for reverse leg liabilities	Setting the list of tags for accounting liabilities on the second REPO legs. Used with the selected option Re-estimate the expected position (see General settings of the library. Part 3). If the tags are not set, the REPO estimate sections setting will be used for the second legs of REPO
– Tags	Settlement tag
Tags of accounting the additional liabilities	Additional tag of accounting cash liabilities for REPO trades. Only one tag of accounting the additional liabilities can correspond to a settlement tag
Reverse legs liabilities accounts tab	
Reverse leg liabilities accounts	Setting accounts for executing liabilities on the second legs of REPO. Used with selected option Re-estimate the expected position (see General settings of the library. Part 3). If accounts are not set, the REPO accounts setting will be used for the second legs of REPO
– Tags	Settlement tag
– Liabilities accounts	Trading account for executing liabilities on securities corresponding to the specified tag. Only one account can correspond to a tag
Margin indebtedness tab	
Take account of margin debt	Accounting of margin debt on the other market. If a negative available current limit is formed on other market, the current limit on the primary tag is reduced by its amount
– Tags	Tag of the market with additional liability set, maximum 4 characters. For example, EQTV
– Description of other market	Description format: Tag, Currency, Limit, where: – Tag – tag of market with margin debt, not blank value, maximum 4 characters; – Currency – currency of limit for accounting leverage, not blank value, maximum 4 characters; – Limit – main trading account of the market with margin debt, maximum 12 characters, may be absent. For example, GLSP, USD, GLSpot
Trade accounts tab	



Setting	Description
Ignore trade accounts for tags	List of trading accounts disregarded in calculation of the purchase power for the settlement tag. This prohibiting setting has the highest priority among the analogical ones for accounts and tags
– Tags	Settlement tag. Tags keys like <ALL> are not supported
– Trade accounts	List of disregarded trading accounts separated by comma. Prefixes of trading accounts cannot be used, it is required to specify whole trading account codes. List of accounts for the set tag must not be empty. One trading account can correspond to several settlement codes
Liabilities accounts tab	
– Tags	Settlement tag, for example EQTV
– <List of trading accounts>	Trading accounts (comma separated) that are used to account client liabilities in securities according to the settlement tag. A prefix with the “*” character may be used. For example, for clients with the MP lending scheme: BQ1-00000F00, L01*. In this case, when an order for which settlements are made in a specified settlement tag is checked during the pre-trade period, client liabilities will be accounted from the trading account BQ1-00000F00 and from all trading accounts the code of which starts with L01. Only negative current balance of listed trading accounts will be considered as debt. Positive current balance and blocked funds of listed trading accounts are not accounted. For clients with the MP lending scheme, balance on the account is regarded as a debt in securities and reduces the client’s margin level. For clients with MD+ margin lending type, debts in an instrument is considered when checking sell orders in instruments for which short position is prohibited: it is checked that order execution will not lead to an uncovered (short) position in an instrument. If outstanding debts exist on the additional trading accounts, a client will not be able to cover an existing long position in an instrument – that is why current balance in their trading account should be not less than current indebtedness. A short position in an instrument may be prohibited depending on the corresponding non-margin effective discount or based on the prohibition set in the Securities which restr. for open shorts in class and Classes which restr. open shorts on security settings (see Shorts not allowed)
Non-margin asset accounts tab	
– Tags	Settlement tag, for example EQTV
– <List of trading accounts>	Trading accounts (comma separated) where assets are accounted for as non-marginal regardless of discounts. The setting is available only for clients with MD+ margin lending type. All instruments on these trading accounts (considering the tags to which they are linked in the setting) are considered as non-margin, the positions



Setting	Description
	and operations on them are not netted among each other and are accounted for separately. Orders and positions on trading accounts specified in the Non-margin asset accounts setting and on those accounts that are not specified in the Non-margin asset accounts setting are considered separately from each other when calculating margin values. A prefix with the character * may be used. One trading account or prefix can be specified for different tags. You cannot specify one tag twice in the setting. For correct operation of the setting, the valuation class and transaction class (the instrument of transaction) must be linked to the tag for which the trading account or its prefix is specified in the setting. Classes are linked to tags using the Tags for trading modes setting, and instruments are linked to tags using the Tags determined by security code setting

* – main currency (here) is the currency in which the funds are blocked and written off for the transaction.

(**) Comment to tab Tags determined by security code:

Settings of linking securities / classes to settlement tags have the following priority:

1. Individual setting for the client code Tags determined by security code has the maximum priority. The setting can be selected by template for several client codes.
2. Global setting Tags determined by security code. Used for client codes without analogical individual settings.
3. Individual setting for the client code Tags for trading modes (linking the settlement tag to the security code). The setting can be selected by template for several client codes.
4. Global setting Tags for trading modes (linking the settlement tag to the security class). Used for client codes without analogical individual settings.
5. Setting by default. Used if settlement tag in the Limits calculation library settings is not explicitly confronted neither with the security for which the operation is executed, nor with the class that includes this security. For the default correspondences of settlement tags and instrument classes, see [Additional parameters](#).



17. Futures operations

☒ Estimate of derivatives market operations

☐ Use portfolio initial margin

☒ Estimate variation margin

Classes with variation margin calculation:

☒ Calculate value of the premium options

☒ Estimate a position for the derivatives market

☐ Verify the limit for the derivatives market

☐ Use the actual variation margin

☐ Take account of FORTS exchange commiss.

☐ Control expiration

Days until expiry:

0

☐ Ignore FORTS exchange commission on main clearing

☐ Allow turning over option position

☒ Perform clearing for each trading account separately

☐ Reject the orders whose trading account is not linked to client code

☐ On calculation liq. value of options use theoretical price

☐ Use full portfolio value on calc. params of derivatives market

☒ Transmit exchange collateral for MD+ clients

☒ Calculate effective position price on derivatives market

Firm ID for derivatives market:

Firm code

NC0038900000

QME

SPBFUT389

Add

Delete

Client codes matching:

Client code

Trading account in

Q1/100664

SPB18ARQA

Q1/100667

SPB17ARQA

Add

Delete

Classes in which variation margin is calculated based on settlement price

SPBDMFUT, SPBFUT

The clearing time

☒ Automatic

☐ By schedule

Clearing time

The promclearing time

☒ Automatic

☐ By schedule

Clearing time

Sum of assets on der. market

☒ Include positive var. margin

☒ Include negative var. margin

Classes in which zero collateral is allowed:

Spot classes:

Trading modes of added reservation of initial margin for reversing positions:

Matching the spot assets with underlying assets of the derivatives

Base asset	Spot asset
GAZR	GAZP
PLZLM	PLZL

Add

Delete

This page is intended for setting the Unified cash position for spot and derivatives markets. The settings have sense only with the appropriate module on server.

The module monitors the unified cash position of the client on stock and derivatives markets and eliminates the need to reallocate funds manually. The module allows combining the client's cash position on the market of base asset (spot market) and on futures market. At that, a single firm is set for work with possibility to set accounts of this firm as ones working or not working with the unified cash position. Client gets the unified cash position on cash for executing operations on stock market and for calculating the collateral on futures market.

Setting must be executed from the Limits calculation library corresponding to the dealer identifier on spot market.

Changes on this page will take effect after restarting the QUIK server (restart of the Dealer Library is not enough).

If the unified cash position settings are changed during the day, then transactions that have already been received by the QUIK server will not be automatically correctly considered for



changed client codes. To consider them correctly, it is required to run recalculation by the changed client code.

Setting	Description
Estimate of derivatives market operations	Relation between derivatives market account and spot code of the client
Use portfolio initial margin	Setting is not supported
Estimate variation margin	Calculation of variation margin by current positions. When setting is enabled, the variation margin is calculated by the QUIK Server. In this case: - For futures, the Classes in which variation margin is calculated based on settlement price setting is considered; - For margin options, the variation margin is calculated by option theoretical price that is transmitted from trading system. If the checkbox is cleared, the variation margin is transmitted from the trading system. When the setting is used together with the The clearing time and/or The promclearing time settings, it is used for clearing variation margin calculation. The calculation is carried out for the day on positions at the beginning of the day and for all client trades
Classes with variation margin calculation	The list of classes separated by comma, to which the Estimate variation margin option is applied. If the value is not specified, then variation margin is calculated for all the derivatives market classes
Classes in which variation margin is calculated based on settlement price	The list of classes separated by comma for variation margin calculation by the QUIK server firstly current settlement price is used instead of the last trade price
Calculate value of the premium options	Calculating the premium option price by the QUIK server. If the setting is disabled, the theoretical price of the option transmitted by the exchange is used as the option price. Disabled by default
Estimate a position for the derivatives market	Maintaining of the client position and control of operations on classes with flags Futures and Options (for more details see 6.1.2 of Administrator's manual for QUIK Administrator)
Verify the limit for the derivatives market	Checking for existence of cash limit set on the client's trading account in trading system of derivatives market. In absence of the limit, client's orders on derivatives market are rejected. If the checkbox is not selected, existence of cash limit on client's trading account in trading system of derivatives market is not controlled when sending an order
Use the actual variation margin	Accounting operations using the actual variation margin on the MOEX Derivatives market



Setting	Description
Take account of FORTS exchange commission	Not used
Control expiration	Control of the period remaining till expiration of contracts (options and futures)
_ Days until expiry	The setting is active with selected Control expiration checkbox. For contracts with the expiration period less than the set value, orders for expansion of positions will be rejected by server. Number of days till execution includes the expiration date and the current date. For example, if the expiration date has value '1' expansion of positions for contracts with this expiration date will be prohibited. If the set value is '0' the control is not carried out
Ignore FORTS exchange commission on main clearing	The setting deactivates writing off commission of the MOEX Derivatives market from the cash limit of the client with the unified cash position in main clearing time
Allow turning over option position	The setting specifies the permissible order of the turning over of option position. When the setting is disabled (by default), turning over option position can be performed only after full closure of the current position. It is prohibited to submit orders, the execution of which, considering the current position and active orders of the same direction, will lead to the turning over of the position. After full closure position, it is allowed to submit orders to open the opposite sign of the position. When the setting is enabled, opening the opposite position on an option does not require to close current position beforehand. It is allowed to submit orders, execution of which leads to the turning over of such position. The setting is supported for clients with MP, MD and MD+ types of lending
Perform clearing for each trading account separately	The setting allows performing correctly the clearing for the accounts with the set unified cash position in case of delays in receiving the clearing data from the trading system of the Moscow Exchange derivatives market. If the setting is enabled, the clearing payments are made in several iterations as the clearing data arrives to the QUIK server. The payments will be made at each iteration only for those trading accounts for which the clearing data has already arrived. The setting is used if the Unified cash position ONLY in the accounts on the Moscow Exchange derivatives market is maintained. If the Unified cash position in the accounts on other derivatives markets is controlled, contact the Service of QUIK technical support to receive more information: quiksupport@argatech.com



Setting	Description
Reject the orders whose trading account is not linked to client code	If the setting is activated together with Estimate of derivatives market operations , orders cannot be submitted for trading accounts absent in Client codes matching . Thus, when using the Unified cash position submission of orders to futures market can be extended only for trading accounts listed in Client codes matching setting
On calculation liq. value of options use theoretical price	Residual cost of options is calculated considering the theoretical price
Use full portfolio value on calc. params of derivatives market	Full cost of a portfolio instead of the sum of assets on the derivatives market is considered in calculation of the derivatives market risk parameters
Transmit exchange collateral for MD+ clients	For clients with MD+ lending type and Unified cash position transmit the following parameters to the Client account limits table: – Current net positions; – Current net positions (for open positions)
Calculate effective position price on derivatives market	The setting allows disabling the effective position price calculation that is used by default for positions on the derivatives when the unified cash position is used. The setting is enabled by default. When the setting is disabled, then a value transmitted by the exchange is used. It is not recommended to change the setting while the QUIK server is running, because it may result in incorrect values of the effective position price (the Effect. pos. price field of the Client account positions table of the QUIK Workstation)
Firm ID for derivatives market	Dealer identifier on derivatives market
– Firm code	Firm code on derivatives market
Client codes matching	Table of client codes correspondences. The maximum number of codes displayed is 50. The table provides search by substring value which is entered in the box above the table
– * Client code	Client code on stock market. Trading accounts of different firms (different derivatives markets) can be linked to one client code at the same time, but, in this case, the trading accounts must not match each other
– * Trading account in derivatives market	Client's trading account on derivatives market. If the same firm codes are used on derivatives markets, trading accounts of different derivatives markets are listed separated by commas
The clearing time	Setting the mode of the main clearing execution
– Automatic	Mode of automatic start of main clearing by schedule of trading system



Setting	Description
_ By schedule	Mode of main clearing start set in Clearing time field. The clearing by schedule must not be used in the additional weekend session mode
_ Clearing time	Time of executing the main clearing in <HH:MM> format. If QUIK server is started after the set time, main clearing is not carried out
The promclearing time	Setting the mode of intermediate clearing execution
_ Automatic	Mode of automatic start of intermediate clearing by schedule of trading system
_ By schedule	Mode of intermediate clearing start set in Clearing time field. The clearing by schedule must not be used in the additional weekend session mode
_ Clearing time	Time of executing intermediate clearing in <HH:MM> format. If QUIK server is started after the set time, intermediate clearing is not carried out
Sum of assets on der. market	Setting the method of calculation of the total assets on the derivatives market
_ Include positive var. margin	Taking the positive variation margin into account when calculating the total assets on the derivatives market
_ Include negative var. margin	Taking the negative variation margin into account when calculating the total assets on the derivatives market
Classes in which zero collateral is allowed	List of the derivatives market classes in which zero collateral is allowed for the instruments. For the classes from this list the Estimate variation margin setting should be disabled
Spot classes	List of futures market classes affected by limiting rules used for classes of stock market
Trading modes of added reservation of initial margin for reversing positions	List of classes charged by additional collateral in size of formed position of the opposite direction if a newly sent order caused reversing the position in its full execution
Matching the spot assets with underlying assets of the derivatives	Matching between codes of the underlying assets and the actual codes of their corresponding spot assets
_ Base asset	Underlying asset code of the derivative market
_ Spot asset	Spot asset code corresponding to the underlying asset on the derivative market



The options with strike prices less than or equal to zero and futures with the prices less than or equal to zero are not supported in the MD+ scheme when calculating margin indicators of the portfolio. If these derivatives are presented in the portfolio, the calculations of margin indicators may be incorrect.

For work of the unified cash position Module there is a default linkage between tag and cash limit currency (to EQTV and SUR) in the Limits calculation library, used in calculation of derivatives market operations. If a linkage to other cash limit is required when working with unified cash position, set the following parameters in deallib.ini file:

```
[PortfolioRiskConfig]
Currency= cash limit currency
BoardTag= settlement tag
```



18.Currency on limits

Page **Currency on limits** is intended for setting the limiting scheme in which operations for instruments nominated in different lots are displayed on the same cash limit.

☒ Multicurrency cash position

Currency replacement

Main currency
USD
SUR

Add

Delete

Add. currency	Discount
KOP	1
EUR	1

Add

Delete

Clients which not used multicurrency money position

J55,Y55

Classes with checking trading currency

Class
EQBR

Add

Delete

Section includes the following elements:

Setting	Description
Multicurrency cash position	Selecting the checkbox activates multicurrency position and makes fields available for editing. When the option is enabled, operations in additional currencies are accounted on the main currency client limit applying the currency conversion on the basis of server's cross rates. When the option is disabled, this service is not provided, even if the tables of main and additional currencies are filled. The functionality is applied when operating at stock market, as well as at FX market in instrumental limiting scheme
Currency replacement	Setting additional currency replacement by the main one accounting the cross rate



Setting	Description
_ Main currency	The list of main limit currencies, in which limits are calculated on the QUIK server
_ Add. currency	The list of additional currencies, operations in which will be accounted on the main currency limits. The list of additional currencies is set up individually for each main currency. The parameter is required
_ Discount	The setting is not used, recommended value is 1
Clients which not used multicurrency money position	The list of client codes (separated by commas) for which the multicurrency cash position settings are not applied. This setting does not affect parameters specified on the Clients / Additional tags page
Classes with checking trading currency	The list on NDM classes for which the settlement currency can be selected in the order entry dialog box. Make sure that the gateway to the trading system supports such order entry dialog boxes. By default, funds are debited/credited in currency of the instrument face value. For classes listed in the Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies on Classes page this setting is ignored



19.Restrictions / Order prices

General Using credit By time

Restrictions on order prices

Middle of prices

Weighted average

Restrictions on classes

Class	Price deviation	Deviation type
PSEQ	10	by default

Add Delete

Limits on order prices

Middle of prices

Weighted average

Restrictions on securities

<no security>		
---------------	--	--

Add Delete

Priority of restr. by securities ☒

Matching classes to verify restrictions on

Importer of prices	Prices exporter
PSEQ	TQBR

Add Delete

Basic trading modes

Importer of parameters	Parameters exporter
PSEQ	TQBR

Add Delete

Maximum price dispersion for stop-orders, %: 15

☐ Consider order direction on price checking

☐ Do not use closing price if no central price

The **Restrictions** page does not contain information but used for grouping the attached (subject) pages.

The **Restrictions / Order prices** page is intended for setting the allowed range of prices of client orders. For certain classes (for example, for 'NDM trades') the price can be set for defining the range using information on securities from another class (for example, 'A1-Shares').

There are the following tabs to set up the order price ranges: **General, Using credit, By time**. Price ranges set on **General** tab are always checked. If the client used borrowed funds as a result of order execution, the price ranges on tab **Using credit** are additionally checked. The By time tab is intended to restrict order price for classes and instruments at a certain time period, as well as to specify the reference price, which is used for checking, when there are no price values in the trading system.

For conditional (stop) orders, price is checked for matching the allowed price range at the moment of responding the condition but not at moment of sending order.

For derivatives, the settings for specifying restrictions on order prices using credit are not supported.



Setting	Description
General and Using credit tabs	
Restrictions on order prices	Setting the allowed deviation from the range center
Middle of prices	Selecting the parameter for calculation of the deviation range of allowed order prices by default. Valid values: _ Weighted average; _ Last price; _ Open price; _ Market price; _ Close price; _ Theoretical option price; _ Bid/offer prices (parameter is not supported for additional restrictions). If the selected parameter is not transmitted by the trading system and the Do not use closing price if no central price setting is disabled, the Close price parameter is used for all values. When using the best bid and offer prices as the middle of prices, it is checked that the bid price falls within the range [Best bid price – Price deviation, % * Best offer price; Best offer price + Price deviation, % * Best offer price]. If the order price does not fall within this range, the order is rejected. If one or both of the prices (bid or offer) are missing, when the Do not use closing price if no central price setting is disabled, the close price is used instead. Execution reports on the first and second parts of REPO are not checked for price deviation. For REPO operations, the first leg price of the REPO is checked for deviation. For REPO with CCP operations, the REPO rate is checked for deviation. Make sure that the trading system transmits the REPO rate instead of the price in the selected parameter. The deviation from the theoretical option price on the Using credit tab only works when using a unified cash position
Restrictions on classes	Setting the allowed deviation from the range center for different securities classes
_ Class	Class identifier
_ Price deviation, %	Amount of allowed deviation in percent
_ Deviation type	Type of price deviation. Value by default means that deviation on a particular class is calculated according to the parameter selected in Middle of prices option. For each class own middle of prices can be set individually by this option



Setting	Description
Limits on order prices	Setting the allowed deviation from the range center
Middle of prices	Selecting the parameter for calculation of the deviation range of allowed order prices by default. Valid values: - Weighted average; - Last price; - Open price; - Market price; - Close price; - Bid/offer prices (parameter is not supported for additional restrictions). If the selected parameter is not transmitted by the trading system and the Do not use closing price if no central price setting is disabled, the Close price parameter is used for all values. When using the best bid and offer prices as the middle of prices, it is checked that the bid price falls within the range [Best bid price – Price deviation, % * Best offer price; Best offer price + Price deviation, % * Best offer price]. If the order price does not fall within this range, the order is rejected. If one or both of the prices (bid or offer) are missing, when the Do not use closing price if no central price setting is disabled, the close price is used instead. Execution reports on the first and second parts of REPO are not checked for price deviation. For REPO operations, the first leg price of the repo is checked for deviation. For REPO with CCP operations, the REPO rate is checked for deviation. Make sure that the trading system transmits the REPO rate instead of the price in the selected parameter
Restrictions on securities	Setting the allowed deviation from the range center for different securities classes
Security	Security identifier
Price deviation, %	Amount of allowed deviation in percent
Deviation type	Type of price deviation. Value by default means that deviation on a particular class is calculated according to the parameter selected in Middle of prices option. Own middle of prices can be set individually for each class by this option
Priority of restriction by securities	If the checkbox is selected, only restriction on the security will be checked. Restriction on class of the security is ignored. With the cleared checkbox both restrictions will be checked (as a result, value with smaller range will be used)



Setting	Description
By time tab	
Reference price	The setting is intended to specify the price value in some currency, which will be used to control the price deviation in case of absence of the price range center and the closing price at the order instrument
_ Instrument	Instrument identifier. Only one price can be specified for a certain instrument
_ Price	Price value. For bonds the price is specified in percent, for derivatives – in pips. The parameter is required
_ Currency	Price currency code. Value by default: _ for shares – settlement currency in the controlled order; _ for bonds – none; _ for derivatives – price step currency. The parameter is optional
Limit prices by time	The option allows setting the maximum allowed deviation of the order price from the price range center in terms of classes, instruments, and depending on the time. If the best bid and offer prices are used as the price range center, the lower boundary is calculated based on the best bid price and the upper boundary is calculated based on the best offer price. If there is no value of the price range center for order instrument and class or it is equal to zero (that is it cannot be defined), then closing price of order instrument and class is used for checking. If the best bid and offer prices are used as the price range center, then closing price is used if one or both prices are missing. An exception is when in the absence of one (bid or offer) of the prices the closing price cannot be used to correctly determine the allowed interval (if closing price is lower than the best bid price while there no offer price or if closing price is higher than the best offer price while there is no bid price); in such case closing price is not used and considered missing. If there is no value of the closing price or it is equal to zero, then the value of the reference price specified for the instrument in the Reference price setting is used as the range center. At this the reference and order prices, if needed, are transferred to one currency using the current QUIK server cross rate for the corresponding currencies. If the best bid and offer prices are used as the price range center, then reference price is used if one or both prices are missing. An exception is when in the absence of one (bid or offer) of the prices the reference price cannot be used to correctly determine the allowed interval (if reference price is lower than the best bid price while there no offer price or if reference price is higher than the best offer price while there is no bid price); in such case reference price is not used and considered missing.



Setting	Description
	If the Matching classes to verify restrictions on setting is enabled and one or several exporting classes are specified for the order class, then exporting class' appropriate range center is used instead of order class'. If the Futures risk limiting price setting is specified and the modulus of the current range center is less than the value specified in the setting, than price restriction is checked regarding the current range center, and the range of allowed values is determined on the basis of the limiting price. The range is determined as follows: $[\text{Range center} - \text{Limiting price} * \text{Deviation}; \text{Range center} + \text{Limiting price} * \text{Deviation}]$. The limit is specified for the following parameters and their combinations: Class, Class + Instrument, Class + Period. Class + Instrument + Period. At this the <ALL> value for classes and all securities for instruments are accounted as separate values. If a limit for a specific combination of Class, Instrument, and Period parameters is specified in the template setting (see Clients / Templates / By restrictions), then it cancels the limit specified for the same combination of parameters in the current setting.
_ Classes	Class code or the list of class codes separated by a comma. To select all the classes, set <ALL> value.
_ Deviation	Maximum allowed order price deviation of the range center price in percent. The field is optional. If there is no the parameter value, then there is no restriction
_ The center of the price range	Parameter regarding which the allowed order price deviation range is calculated. Valid values: _ weight. aver. – current average weighted price; _ last (by default) – last trade price; _ open – opening price; _ market – market price of the previous day; _ close – close price; _ theor. price – theoretical option price; _ bid/offer – best bid and offer prices. For repo operations, the first leg price of the repo is checked for deviation. For repo with CCP operations, the repo rate is checked for deviation. Make sure that the trading system transmits the repo rate instead of the price in the selected parameter. If a selected parameter is not transmitted by the trading system, the Close price parameter is used
_ Reject order	Action on range center absence: _ Yes – reject order; _ No (by default) – consider the check successfully passed
_ Instruments	The list of specified class instruments
_ all instruments	The order price restriction is applied to all the securities of the class



Setting	Description
_ by list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the order price restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to all securities option selection
_ Period start	Start of period, during which the order price restriction is applied, in <HH:MM> format. Value by default: 00:00. The parameter is optional
_ Period end	End of period, during which the order price restriction is applied, in <HH:MM> format. The specified value can be less than the Period start. Value by default: 23:59. The parameter is optional
Matching classes to verify restrictions on	Setting correspondences between classes for checking the restrictions on instruments in related classes, for example 'A1-Shares' and 'NDM: A1-Shares'
_ Importer of prices	Class code the instruments of which are checked for price deviation
_ Prices exporter	Class codes (separated by commas) by instruments of which the price for defining the middle of prices is taken
Basic trading modes	The setting is intended for converting to lots the amount in trades on classes with lot size equal to 1. It might be necessary if the option Estimate positions in lots is selected in General settings of the library. Part 3 and limits for securities are maintained in lots in size more than 1. When accounting trades from the importing class on limits for securities, amount in a trade will be nominated in lot size from the importing class
_ Importer of parameters	Class in which the lot size is equal to 1. When accounting on limits for securities amount in trades for the security from this class will be divided by the lot size of the same security in exporting class of parameters. Fractional part of the division result is discarded, so when executing trades on the importing class it is important to make sure that the amount in each trade is multiple of lot size in exporting class of parameters
_ Parameters exporter	Class in which the lot size is the same as lot size for securities
Maximum price dispersion for stop orders, %	Maximum allowed price deviation of stop order from price of the last trade for the security, in percent
Consider order direction on price checking	If the check box is enabled, the order price restrictions are checked considering the operation direction (i.e. if the buy price deviates up and the sell price deviates down relatively to the specified restriction, the order are not allowed to be placed)
Do not use closing price if no central price	If the check box is enabled, the order price deviation is not checked relative to the closing price if there is no value for the selected range center.



Setting	Description
	If the setting is enabled and the value Bid/offer prices is used as the middle of prices when there is information on the best bid price and no information on the best offer price, the acceptable range is defined as follows: [Best bid price – Price deviation, % * Best bid price; +∞]. And when there is no information on the best bid price and there is information on the best offer price, the acceptable range is defined as follows: [-∞; Best offer price + Price deviation, % * Best offer price]. If both prices are missing and the Do not use closing price if no central price setting is enabled, there is no limit for price

20.Restrictions / Correcting limits

The page is intended for setting the behavior of server in the dynamic correction of limits.

In dynamic limit adjustment, if a correction is entered, without limit had been created thus one would be create automatically. In order to disable such behavior of the system use settings:

- ☒ Create money limit
- ☒ Create securities limit
- ☐ Verify limit adjustments

By default when receiving a new correction on the client code without set limits, server creates them automatically. The parameters allow controlling this process.

Setting	Description	Value by default
Create money limit	If the checkbox is selected, cash limit will be created in the situation described above. With the cleared checkbox the limit will not be created	Selected
Create securities limit	If the checkbox is selected, limit for securities will be created in the situation described above. With the cleared checkbox the limit will not be created	Selected
Verify limits adjustments	If the checkbox is selected, the correction in its receiving will be checked for possibility of exceeding the minimum margin value (see General settings of the library. Part 3). The correction is ignored in case of exceeding. If the checkbox is cleared, check is not carried out	Cleared

21.Restrictions / Leverage using

The page is intended for establishing the global default settings for margin operations.



Verification of shorts

☒ No verifications for shorts

☐ No non-liquidation allowed

☐ Pricing of liabilities for shorts

Minimum margin

-1

Lists of securities:

Margin of assets Shorts not allowed

Margin securities in class

Class	Allowed securities:
CETS	☐ all securities of a class
CNGD	☒ as per list

USDRUB_TOM1D,
USDRUB_TOM1M,
USDRUB_TOM1W,
USDRUB_TOM1Y,
USDRUB_TOM2M,
USDRUB_TOM2W,
USDRUB_TOM3M,
USDRUB_TOM6M,
USDRUB_TOM9M

Classes with securities is margin

Security	Allowed classes:
MSNG	☐ all classes
	☒ by list

Classes without check for deviation

Classes

Add

Delete

Trading periods w/o the check of deviat.

Periods

Opening period

Add

Delete

Setting

Description

Verification of shorts	Method of checking short operations for clients using By limits scheme of margin lending. To use this setting, set the list of securities on Margin tab
☐ No verifications for shorts	Do not check
☐ No non-liquidation allowed	Prohibition for orders with non-margin securities in presence of a short position of at least one instrument. Available only with the unchecked option Common limit on money and securities in General settings if the library. Part 2
☐ Pricing of liabilities for shorts	Amount of available cash for buying non-margin securities is calculated as Current balance minus the sum necessary for closing short position at selling price. Available only with the unchecked option Common limit on money and securities in General settings if the library. Part 2
Minimum margin	Value of the minimum allowed margin level controlled in dynamic limits correction. The parameter is analogical in its functions to one on page Common parameter, Part 3 tab



Setting	Description
* Deviation from close price for short operations by default	Allowed deviation of order price in short operations from the closing price of the previous trading session when the order price is lower than the closing price of the previous trading session. Deviation is expressed in percent and must have strictly positive value. Any other value of the setting is equivalent to its absence and means no checking for price deviations for short operations in general for all clients independently on their individual settings
* Deviation from minimum of current price and last one (used in calculation for current price for short operations) by default	Allowed deviation of order price from the lowest of two prices when executing short operations: – official current price announced by the exchange trading system; – last trade price taken to calculation of the current price. Deviation is expressed in percent. If value is negative, check is not carried on
Classes without check for deviation	List of classes not checked for restrictions on price deviation in orders for opening short positions. The list can be edited if Deviation from close price for short operations field contains is not empty. The option is applied to all clients. On pages Clients / Leverage and Clients / Templates / by leverage the list cannot be edited or ignored
Trading period w/o the check of derivatives	List of statuses of trading session that cancel function of settings 'Deviation from close price for short operations by default' and 'Deviation from minimum of current price and last one (used in calculation for current price for short operations) by default'. Valid values: – Open; – Opening period; – Closing period; – Closing auction; – Orders by price of CA

* – for conditional (stop) orders price is checked for matching the allowed price range at the moment of responding the condition but not at moment of sending order.

21.1 Margin

21.1.1 "Margin securities in class" list

List of securities of the set class, allowed for trades using margin funds. The list is configured by default for all clients without individual settings. This list and two following ones are configured in accordance with the following rule:



Add a new class to the list;

Set the list of used securities from the class by comma in the right frame, or select the value **all securities of a class**.

List of margin securities can be also set individually for particular clients on page **Clients / Leverage**.

21.1.2 "Classes with margin securities" list

List of securities allowed for trades using margin funds. List of classes affected by the option is set for each security. The list of securities is set by default for all clients without individual settings. Configured as follows:

Add a new security to the securities list;

Set the list of classes affected by the setting by comma in the right frame, or select the value **all classes**.

List of classes can be also set individually for particular clients on page **Clients / Leverage**.

Setting Margin securities in class has higher priority relative to the Classes with securities is margin setting.

Comments to settings of Margin securities in class and Classes with securities is margin lists are given in [comment](#).

21.2 Assets

Global setting of the securities list used as collateral in estimation of the assets value, and/or list of classes on which the selected instrument is used in assets estimation. The setting is applied to clients without individual settings of this list. Configuration rules are the same rules as for the previous list.

Securities from Assets list for clients with **by discounts** and **MD+** lending types are accounted by setting **Restrict for marginal buys** (see [Restrictions / Margin options](#)).

21.3 Shorts not allowed

Default setting of securities list prohibited for creating short positions, and/or list of classes with prohibition for short positions with the selected instrument. The setting is applied to clients without individual settings of this list. Configuration rules are the same.

Setting	Description
Securities which restr. for open shorts in class	Setting the list of instruments for which short positions are prohibited



– Class	Select an instrument class for which short positions are prohibited
– Prohibited securities	Setting the list of instruments of a selected class affected by a prohibition
– All securities of a class	Prohibition affects all instruments
– As per list	Prohibition affects instruments from the list. Instrument codes are separated by commas
Classes which restr. open shorts on security	Setting the list of classes for which short positions are prohibited
– Security	Select an instrument for which short positions are prohibited
– Prohibited classes	Setting the list of classes affected by a prohibition
– All classes	Prohibition affects all classes
– By list	Prohibition affects classes from the list. Class codes are separated by commas



22.Restrictions / Margin options

The page is intended for establishing the basic settings of margin lending.

Settings of margin lending

Lending for clients by default: By discounts Base currency: RUB

☐ Use global limits

Maximum share of securities in the assets: 60 %

☐ Limit the purchase of non-margin securities

Classes for which restriction on buy of non-margin securities is ignored:

☐ Monitor the maximum indebtedness in moneys and securities

☐ Estimate a margin subject to the limit

☒ Monitor the maximum amount of current limit

☒ Restrict open short positions on empty open limit

☒ Limit the funds withdrawal

Classes for which cash withdr. restr. is ign.

☒ Do not allow cash debt creation for complex reports

☐ Restriction output money actives for pretrade control

☒ Restr. operations on der. market on null incoming limit

Open position limits currency for security:

☐ On margin level fallen till minimum critical level would be not allowed for open new positions

Calc. limit on volume: No

Non-full netting of money: Money only

Tags for non-full netting of money:

Lending clients

Client code	Lending type

Add Delete

Coefficients Discounts Market risk rate Futures prices

Coef. list by secur.

Security	Long	Short	V. long	V. short	% dev. disc.
LKOH	0.5	0.5			
USD	0.5	0.5			

Add Delete

Setting	Description	Value by default
Lending for clients by default	Selecting the scheme of margin lending for clients. Valid values: By limits (ML) – scheme with specifying the absolute limit size; By leverage (MP) – scheme with specifying the credit “leverage”; Open position limit (Mpos) – scheme with limiting value of the open position; By discounts (MD) – scheme with restriction for the purchase power using discounts for securities and currencies; MD+ – scheme with restriction for the purchase power using discounts for securities, currencies, and futures and	By leverage



Setting	Description	Value by default
	possibility of risk netting for instrument sets; FX *** – the FX limiting scheme in which purchasing power is controlled by limiting the maximum size of short positions. To avoid incorrect calculation of limits, it is strongly recommended NOT to change the client's lending type. If the lending type is necessary to be changed before the end of trading, it is required to recall all active client's orders of all types and to re-establish limits	
Base currency	- In the MD+ scheme – it is a currency that is used for margin parameters calculation. If currency risk is accounted or not depends on the base currency. The base currency is considered risk-free. If a currency other than the default one is selected as the base currency, then its risk rates must be set to zero - In the FX scheme – it is a currency of restriction on the total amount of short positions	
Use global limits	Indicates whether all global limits (firm global limit, global limit for subbroker, global information limits, Global limit for a group of accounts by prefix) can be used. Global limits are used in the By discounts, By leverage and MD+ schemes of margin lending	Cleared
Verify money and security credit as well as:	The setting serves for establishing the control of the broker's credit resources. One of three options can be selected	
Only them	Control of only common cash and securities credits	Selected
Common indebtedness for securities	In addition to limiting size of common cash and securities credits, total volume of short positions (expressed in cash) set in 'Opening limit' field when establishing the global limit is controlled separately	Cleared
Total debt	In addition to limiting size of common cash and securities credits, total volume of crediting for all clients (expressed in cash) set in 'Opening limit' field when establishing the global limit is controlled separately. Total volume of crediting accounts the borrowed funds used by all clients in sum for opening both margin long and short positions	Cleared



Setting	Description	Value by default
Maximum share of securities in the assets, %	Maximum share of position for a security, taken as collateral. If the client position for a certain security exceeds the set share in total value of collateral on all securities assets, then the collateral is the position's size for the instrument equal to the maximum share multiplied by the total value of collateral. The parameter can take value in range from 50 to 100. Positive value less than 50 is interpreted as 50, all other values out of the set range are interpreted as 100. Value by default: 100. For example, the client has a portfolio of securities A (estimated 1000 rubles) and B (estimated 200 rubles). The maximum share is 60%. The sum collateral is 1200 rubles. Security A contributes more than 60% to collateral, so its contribution to the collateral in calculation of credit limit when processing the order is limited by value 60%. I.e. collateral for security A is limited by 720 rubles	100
Limit the purchase of non-margin securities	Restriction on buy of non-margin securities within the balance of own funds remained unused after buying margin securities: – If the checkbox is selected, QUIK server rejects orders for purchase of non-margin securities not taken as collateral if the order's volume exceeds current balance of own client's funds on tag and currency of the current position. – If the checkbox is cleared, QUIK server skips orders for purchase of non-margin securities not taken as collateral till exhausting the available crediting limit. If the client already has a negative cash balance, then it is assumed that the client made their initial purchases of margin securities not for own but for borrowed funds and now (even when their cash balance became negative) there is a part of remaining own cash for making non-margin purchases. So, if there is a negative current balance, non-zero values in 'Buy' column of Buy/Sell table can be calculated for non-margin securities, the client can buy a non-margin security. For details see comments to this setting	Cleared
– Classes for which restriction on buy of non-margin	The setting allows to enumerate the class list for operations where the logic of setting limits on buying non-margin securities is not used.	



Setting	Description	Value by default
securities is ignored	The setting is available for the MD and MD+ lending scheme clients	
Monitor the maximum indebtedness in money and securities	The setting allows restricting the maximum allowed amount of the used credit on cash as well as individually for each instrument. Value of the maximum allowed credit is restricted by value of the opening limit (on cash and each instrument correspondently). If several positions on several trading accounts are set for an instrument, for the by leverage, by discounts and MD+ clients the value of the maximum allowed credit on instruments is limited by the sum of the "Opening limit" values from all trading accounts included in the Unified securities position setting. Maximum amount of credit on instruments can be set for the by leverage, by discounts, MD+ and Open position limit lending type clients. If the "Opening limit" value is 0, restriction on crediting for this asset is not checked. For control of the maximum amount of borrowed funds for MLev clients, the option Monitor the maximum amount of the current limit must be enabled (described below)	Cleared
Estimate a margin subject to the limit	The setting allows the correct calculation of margin on the client terminal when using several cash positions. Consult with the developer before using the option	Cleared
Monitor the maximum amount of the current limit	The setting allows controlling the maximum amount of borrowed funds for MLev clients (by leverage). Maximum amount of credit is restricted by value of the opening cash limit. If it equals to 0, value of borrowed funds is not additionally restricted. With the selected option the maximum volume of credit resources calculated for the client based on the set leverage size is restricted on top by value in 'Opening limit' field. In this case the client must load the limit in two steps (in limits loading that is two sequentially coming rows): – The first step is about loading the opening balance and the opening limit; – In QUIK Workstation it can be done from the shortcut menu of Cash limits table. When loading limits via file, on the first step value of leverage is not shown in the row of cash limit;	Cleared



Setting	Description	Value by default
	– The second step is about correcting the opening limit and leverage size; – In QUIK Workstation it can be done from the shortcut menu of Client portfolio table. When loading limits via file, on the second step value of the opening limit is not shown in the row of cash limit	
Restrict open short positions on empty open limit	Prohibition of orders generating short positions for securities with zero value set in the 'Opening limit' field. The setting is available only with selected Monitor the maximum indebtedness in money and securities and/or Monitor the maximum amount of the current limit options	Cleared
Limit the funds withdrawal	If the checkbox is selected, client can withdraw cash balance only – cash withdrawal is limited by cash limit with settlement tag and currency corresponding to the operation of funds depositing/withdrawal, and by tag of the minimum balance as well (see Tags of nonlowerer resting of non-marginal operations). If the checkbox is cleared, funds exceeding personal balance within the available funds of margin portfolio can be withdrawn. For example, in the "by leverage" scheme: if the client makes a buy for 90 rubles having leverage equal to 1 and 100 rubles on account, only 10 rubles can be withdrawn with the selected checkbox, 55 rubles otherwise. The setting allows controlling the formation of unsecured positions on intermediate limit kinds including the withdrawal. The setting is global and has lower priority relative to individual settings and the user template settings. The setting affects complex reports if the Do not allow cash debt creation for complex reports setting is enabled. The setting does not affect classes listed in parameter Classes for which cash with restriction is ignored	Selected
– List of classes for which function of setting Restrict output of money is cancelled	List of classes for which function of setting Restrict output of money is cancelled	
Do not allow cash debt creation for complex reports	Prohibits creation and increase of cash debt as a result of complex report execution. The setting is set for T0 limit	Selected



Setting	Description	Value by default
	kind. It is used if the Restrict output of money setting is enabled	
Restriction output money actives for pretrade control	Function of the setting is analogical to the Limit the cash withdrawal setting but applied only to trade operations executed via Module of pre-trade control	Selected
Restr.operations on der.market on null incoming limit	The setting allows restricting the ability to trade derivative instruments when using unified cash position in case a trade leads to the formation or increase of a monetary indebtedness as a result of blocking or writing off funds for collateral, trade settlements, and commission	Selected
Open position limits currency for security	Currency in which restrictions on open positions for securities are set. Net limit for the client is also established in the set currency. The parameter is required for clients with Open position limit (Mpos) lending type	
Allow closing positions at the open position limit check	Unconditional position closing in the Mpos scheme. When the setting is enabled, position closing transactions do not consider the current position assessment and the net position restriction. The setting applies only to clients with the Open position limit (Mpos) lending type	Cleared
On margin level fallen till minimum critical level would be not allowed for open new positions	Prohibition of orders generating positions for client with the margin level reaching the maximum allowed value or decreased lower it. The setting resolves the problem occurring when the client position generated unallowable level of margin, at that own funds of the client allow opening new positions. Selected setting allows the client only the operations improving their level of margin till it becomes acceptable	Cleared
Calculate limit on volume	Additional parameter for clients with Open position limit lending type	
_ No	The parameter is not accounted. Value by default	
_ Without refund	Opening limit set for the client (Incoming limit column in Cash limits table) is considered as a limit on daily turnover of operations. Daily turnover includes all client trades on settlement tag on which the opening limit is set, without consideration of direction, considering the coefficient in Long field from Discounts list by securities table (Long coefficient by default is equal to 1). Currency of limit must be the same as Open	



Setting	Description	Value by default
	positions limits currency for security (configured on the described page)	
☐ With refund	When executing trade operations back toward those previously executed within current trading session, value of the current limit is restored (increased) by volume of executed operation but not higher the sum previously written off	
Non-full netting of money	The setting works if the client has several cash limits with current balances summarized in the particular purchase power	
☐ No	The parameter is not accounted. Value by default	
☐ Money only	If some of cash limits have negative current balances, client's margin debt will be increased in order to restrict raising balances on cash limits by means of raising margin debt on others	
☐ Money with securities	If some of cash limits have negative current balances, client's assets will be decreased by the amount of discount applied to the currency debt that exceeds the collateral in the same currency. At that: ☐ when summarizing balances of cash limits they are accounted separately in respect of currencies with consideration of coefficients for this currency; ☐ when estimating positions for securities, long and short positions are accounted separately in respect of currencies with consideration of coefficients for the security	
Tags of non-full netting of money	List of settlement codes separated by comma. Operations on these codes are affected by incomplete netting of cash liabilities. If the setting is not selected, operations on all settlement tags are affected by incomplete netting of cash liabilities, otherwise only ones set in the list. The field is available for editing if of setting Non-full netting of money has value different from No	
Use security correlation	Use settings of correspondences between instruments on different markets for calculation of the purchase power. Settings of correspondences are configured on page Securities. With the selected checkbox use of correlation is allowed for all clients, otherwise prohibited. The setting	Selected



Setting	Description	Value by default
	is global and has lower priority relative to individual settings and the user template settings	
Use order correlation	Enable the correlation between open positions and active orders with the submitted order when checking for the funds adequacy. The setting is used only for clients with 'by leverage' lending type and the enables setting Use security correlation. The setting is global and has lower priority relative to the individual settings and client settings by template	Cleared
Restriction for max money value on short and long positions	The setting allows establishing a restriction on the maximum cash estimate of long and short positions for securities considering the unified cash position for clients with by leverage lending type. The restriction is set without consideration of correlation between securities and crediting coefficients for securities. Parameters of restrictions are set in Coefficients list by securities table: _ Security – currency code (the restriction is set individually for each currency); _ Long, Short – not used, set 1; _ V.long, V.short – maximum estimated sum of long and short positions in the client portfolio in cash, correspondently for all securities traded in given currency. The restriction is set for the currency but accounted individually for each settlement tag, it can be set globally or individually for the client (group of clients)	Cleared
Ignore no limit on security in limit on open position	Disregard absence of restrictions on the maximum size of long and/or short positions for the security set in Coefficients list by securities table (V. long and V. short parameters) for all clients with Open position limit lending type	
Do not block actives for 2 nd part of SWAP trade	The setting is intended for deactivation of blocking funds for the second part of SWAP trades. Funds are checked and blocked only for the first part of SWAP for instruments of FX market. The setting is applied both to 'security' scheme of currency limiting (with control of securities positions on currency pairs) and 'cash' scheme (without control of securities positions on currency pairs)	Cleared



Setting	Description	Value by default
	using the Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies setting). If the setting is disabled for limit kinds where the second part of SWAP trade must be accounted, the positive difference between volumes of buy and sell trades	
Using client limit with credit type of 'by limits' in pretrade control	If the setting is selected, value of current limit is added to the current cash balance when checking limits via Module of pre-trade control for clients with by limits lending type	
Maximum daily losses on account	Setting of the maximum allowed value of daily loss on the client account. The value is set as a fixed sum with specified currency or as a percentage from the client's opening funds. When executing the operation, the maximum allowed loss value is compared with difference between opening and current estimate of funds on client account. If the loss on account exceeds the allowed value, the operation is rejected (except of operations of closing positions). When estimating losses, all cash and securities positions of the client are summarized and recalculated in currency of restriction. If the restriction is set in percent, the recalculation is executed in 'principal' currency of the client's cash position. Opening positions on securities are estimated by closing prices, current positions – by price of the last trade. The setting is used only for clients with by leverage lending type. When depositing/withdrawing funds within the day, trade operations can remain available or unavailable for the client depending on current losses value on the client account. The setting is global and has lower priority relative to individual settings and the user template settings	
_ value	Allowed value of daily loss on account	
_ type	Select the restriction type. Valid values: _ percent; _ fixed	
_ curr.	Enter code of the restriction currency, for example SUR. The field is available if the restriction type is fixed	
Level of market risk rate	The value of the risk rate level for clearing center discounts. Valid values are from 0 to 255. The setting has lower priority than the Market risk rate level by classes setting.	3



Setting	Description	Value by default
	It is required to specify the range number of CH discounts corresponding to the number in the interface settings which transmits rates required for calculating margin indicators. If the discounts are transmitted on the same instruments in the several interfaces, then you should specify different range numbers in the settings of these interfaces, and specify a number that will be used for calculating client portfolio indicators in the Limit calculation library settings	
Use defined discounts	Activation of the setting allows taking only own discounts as the effective discounts. Own discounts are configured in Discounts section. Clearing center discounts in this case are ignored. The discounts are defined in order according to the algorithm Setting the combined use of own and clearing center discounts	
Determine effective discounts without recalculating defined discounts	Select the method for determining effective discounts in case of selecting the maximum value from the CH discounts and own discounts. For details, see the Collaboration of settings sub-section	
Parameters of minimal discount corrections	Parameters that allow the client setting coefficients for correcting values of the minimum discounts	
_ Long	Value of the correcting coefficient of the minimum discount for long position. Valid range of values: [0;1]	
_ Short	Value of the correcting coefficient of the minimum discount for short position. Valid range of values: [0;1]	
Use CH discounts	The setting affects the order of defining the effective discounts for the instrument. The settings can be used only together with the Use selected discounts setting. Broker sets the desired order of defining the effective discounts in different situations using combination of these settings. The discounts are defined in order according to the algorithm Setting the combined use of own and clearing center discounts	
Apply coefficients for CH rates	Setting of the using of specified coefficients to calculate the effective discounts if they are calculated from CH rates only. The setting is considered for futures also. Coefficients are used to CH rates that can be as rates that transmitted by corresponding interface, or when using the Futures risk rate from collateral amount setting calculated from collateral	Cleared



Setting	Description	Value by default
Consider margin attributes in the discount settings	The setting affects the order in which discounts determined in the MD+ scheme: – If setting is used, then discount values are $D_{Long}=D_{Short}=1$ by default, and possibility to create the uncovered position and acceptance of the instrument into collateral is determined by special attributes in the discount settings. – If setting is not used, then discount values are $D_{Long}=1$, $D_{Short}=\infty$ by default. possibility to create the uncovered position and acceptance of the instrument into collateral is determined by effective discount values. Also, this setting affects the order in which the effective discounts values are defined	Cleared
Recalculate CH risk rate into the asset risk currency	The setting allows to use the conversion of the risk rate transmitted by the CH into the risk currency of the asset if the rate currency is different. For details, see CH accounting rate when using algorithm of calculating effective discounts	Cleared
Threshold margin ratio for options, %	Value of the threshold margin ratio for options in the MD+ scheme, in percent. Permissible range of values: [10; 100]	100
Scenarios for changing the option volatility	Scenarios for changing the volatility for calculating risks by options	
– Volatility increase ratio, %	Volatility increase ratio, in percent. Permissible range of values: [0; 1000]	100
– Volatility decrease ratio, %	Volatility decrease ratio, in percent. Permissible range of values: [0; 100]	100
Simplified accounting of premium options	Setting is used only in the MD+ scheme with unified cash position. This setting allows premium option transactions are accounted as non-margin asset transactions in the simplified model	Cleared
Allow position rollover on portfolio restriction	For MD and MD+ clients: Activated setting allows sending orders to rollover positions when the portfolio value is lower the corrected margin. The portfolio value must exceed the corrected margin level after the position rollover is carried out.	Cleared



Setting	Description	Value by default
	The rollover is not working with portfolios with negative value. For the MD+ scheme, the setting supports a rollover for currency transactions in the cash scheme, as well as for non-margin assets	
Check modified margin on all of limit kinds	The setting is applicable to clients with by discounts and MD+ lending types. If the setting is selected, ratio between the portfolio value and the corrected margin is checked against the list of limits set in Check debts for limit kinds setting starting from the limit kind to which the instrument, class or settlement code is linked. Sets of discounts are used for the currently checked limit kind if such discounts are set (different discounts in respect of limit kinds can be used). If the Position keeping in calendar days setting is selected, then ratio is checked for all dates on which a client has at least one limit starting from the operation settlement date. If the setting is unchecked (by default), ratio between the portfolio value and the corrected margin is checked only on the planned position limit (the last limit from the list set in Check debts for limit kinds setting). If the Position keeping in calendar days setting is selected, then ratio is checked for the latest date on which a client has at least one limit	Cleared
Restrict for marginal buys	The setting is applicable to clients with by discounts and MD+ lending types. Upon the enabled setting QUIK server rejects orders to buy margin securities listed in Assets setting if volume of active orders exceeds the current cash balance of client's own funds on tag and currency of the current operation. If the setting is disabled, the check is not performed	Cleared
Allow converting marginal requirement to less riskful currency	If the setting is enabled, orders closing a short position on currency are allowed even when forming a short position on another currency if at that the discounting coefficient of the short position's currency is less than that on the closing position's currency. The setting is available only for clients with 'by leverage' lending scheme when using cash currency scheme	Cleared
Consider the session status to evaluate sec. positions	If the setting is enabled, a class of the highest priority when searching a class to value positions in securities is the one with not closed session status.	Cleared



Setting	Description	Value by default
	If the setting is disabled, the session status is not accounted in estimation of positions	
Check sale of an asset for non-margin currency as a withdrawal of funds	The setting is applicable to clients working in by discounts lending scheme The enabled setting provides restriction of sell orders of an asset included to collateral if execution of such orders leads to situation Funds adequacy < 1. Prohibition request affects the asset sales that cause appearing of non-margin currency in client's portfolio	Cleared
Netting of cur. pos. in corrected margin	The setting enables a special logic of currency position accounting in the corrected margin, at which the current currency position risk is compensated by accounting this risk in the estimation of potential position for the order instrument with exceeding discount. The setting is applied to the clients with the by discounts lending type. This algorithm should not be used for the instruments, which are traded in different trading modes in different currencies. Correctness of calculations for such instrument operations cannot be guaranteed. This setting is not supported for operations in the trading modes specified in the Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies on Classes page	Cleared
Close oppositely directed positions in currencies with the same discount	The setting allows closing of opposite positions with equal currency discounts for conversion operations in by discounts and MD+ lending schemes, if none of the currency positions is reversed. If according to the system settings, commission is meant to be written off from a third currency, then asset sufficiency for the commission is not checked	Cleared
Do not account non-margin currencies in collateral	The setting is applicable only to clients working in by discounts lending scheme. With the option enabled when calculating marginal parameters positive positions for non-margin currencies are not accounted in collateral and do not provide risks. At this, operations to sell marginal asset for non-marginal currency are not meant to be position closing (because they are analogical to asset output) and are checked to meet the marginal requirements. When the option enabled, the Check sale of an asset for non-margin currency as a withdrawal of funds option is not accounted	Cleared



Setting	Description	Value by default
Futures risk rate from collateral amount	The setting can be used to specify CH discounts for futures on the basis of collateral transmitted by the trading system. For positive position buyer's collateral is used, for negative – seller's collateral. If CH discount cannot be calculated, it is meant to be equal to 1. If the Futures risk limiting price setting is specified and modulus of market futures price is lower than the value specified, than futures risk rate is calculated on the basis of the price specified in the setting. The value calculated can be used to calculate effective discount. The setting is supported only for clients with MD+ lending type	Cleared
MD+ minimum margin calculation rate	Coefficient for minimum margin calculation in the MD+ scheme. See comment about minimum margin calculation	0.5
MD+ currency risk netting	Netting of currency risk when corrected margin in the MD+ scheme is calculated	Selected
Use own asset discounts in sets with dependent prices	Use own asset discounts for instruments in a set with dependent prices when working in MD+ scheme. If the setting is disabled, the base indicator discounts are used in sets	Cleared
Do not treat instruments as non-margin if no price found	Consider set instrument's discounts even if there are no last trade and closing prices in valuation classes for this instrument. In this case, only order prices are considered when calculating the corrected margin for the instrument. The setting is not used if a non-zero position exist for an instrument. The setting is used for MD lending scheme clients. If this setting is used, the Estimate positions in lots setting must be disabled	Cleared
Default netting type in MD+	Type of default risk netting for sets of instruments with depending prices in the MD+ scheme. Valid values: _ Half-netting – collateral is estimated to cover the maximum risk values among total evaluations of positive and negative positions by assets in a set; _ Netting – collateral is estimated to cover the total evaluation of all assets in a set. For the priority of netting type selection, see comment	



Setting	Description	Value by default
Assets in different currencies in MD+ sets	Indicates that assets with different risk currencies can be included into sets of instruments with dependent prices in the MD+ scheme. Using of this setting does not guarantee compliance with requirements of the Bank of Russia Ordinance № 6681-U	
Inform clients about an uncovered position	Administrating clients informing about a potential uncovered position. For details, see comment	Cleared
Consider the client's risk level when informing about a short position on the derivatives market	Informing the clients of the derivatives market without unified cash position about a potential uncovered position considering the Risk level parameter broadcast by the trading system. Available for editing only if the global setting Inform clients about an uncovered position is enabled. For details, see comment	Cleared
Consider exchange fees in portfolio value for the derivatives market	Allows to consider the derivatives market exchange fees in the client portfolio value of the derivatives market without unified cash position	Cleared
* Lending clients	List of exceptions from the common rule set by the Lending for clients by default parameter	
_ Client code	Client code with the set exception	
_ Lending type	Lending type set for the client code	
Coefficients tab		
Coefficients list by securities	Setting the coefficients of crediting by resources in buy/sell operations with the selected security, the maximum collateral size for it as well	
_ Security	Security identifier (code). When using MD+ scheme for futures prefix can be used to specify a value in format <prefix>*	
_ ** Long	Coefficient of estimating long position for the security	
_ ** Short	Coefficient of estimating short position for the security	
_ V. long	Maximum long position size for the security taken as collateral for margin trades, in security's currency	
_ V. short	Maximum short position size for the security, in security's currency	
_ % dev. disc.	Parameter of conditions control for orders in REPO-M mode that sets:	



Setting	Description	Value by default
	- Maximum deviation in percent between the initial discount and the Lower discount for REPO buy orders; - Maximum deviation in percent between the initial discount and the Higher discount for REPO sell orders	
Discounts tab		
Basic values of the coefficients for calculating discount	Setting the coefficient values that are used when specifying the effective discounts and relative risk rates, if the own coefficients are not specified for instruments	
☐ K long	Coefficient for long position. Permissible range of values: [0; 100]	
☐ K short	Coefficient for short position. Permissible range of values: [0; 100]	
☐ K relative	Coefficient for relative risk rate. Permissible range of values: [0; 100]	
Discounts list by securities	Setting discounts of crediting by resources in buy/sell operations with the selected security. The setting is applicable to clients with by discounts and MD+ lending types. For more details see comment to the setting in Setting effective discounts	
☐ Instrument	Instrument identifier (code)	
☐ D long	Value of the broker discount for long position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, default value equal to 0 will be taken	
☐ D short	Value of the broker discount for short position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, default value equal to 0 will be taken	
☐ D min long	Value of the minimum broker discount for long position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, default value equal to 0 will be taken	
☐ D min short	Value of the minimum broker discount for short position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, default value equal to 0 will be taken	
☐ K long	Coefficient of the risk rate for long position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, the maximum value transmitted from exchange will be taken. If there is	



Setting	Description	Value by default
	no a coefficient transmitted on exchange for given security, the coefficient's value is taken as 1	
_ K short	Coefficient of the risk rate for short position on the security. If the coefficient's value is not set, the maximum value transmitted from exchange will be taken. If there is no a coefficient transmitted on exchange for given security, the coefficient's value is taken as 1	
_ Risk currency	Risk currency code. The parameter is not specified by default	
_ Collateral	Attribute of accounting in the collateral of the long positions by instruments for which prohibition of the uncovered position formation is set. Available for editing if No value is specified in the Short setting. Valid values: _ No (by default) – not accepted; _ Yes – accepted	No
_ Short	Attribute of admissibility of the short position formation. Valid values: _ No (by default) – prohibited; _ Yes – permitted	No
Market risk rate tab		
Market risk rate level by classes	The range of used clearing house (CH) discounts in view of valuation classes. To specify the range of risk rate, use the CROSSRATE class for currencies and the value class for other asset types. If a class in which an instrument (or the CROSSRATE class in case of currencies) is valued is not added to this setting, then the range is determined by the Level of market risk rate setting	
_ Risk rate level	The number of a range of CH discounts. Valid values are from 0 to 255. It is required to specify the range number of CH discounts corresponding to the number in the interface settings which transmits rates required for calculating margin indicators. If the discounts are transmitted on the same instruments in the several interfaces, then you should specify different range numbers in the settings of these interfaces, and specify a number that will be used for calculating client portfolio indicators in the Limit calculation library settings	
_ List of classes	Comma separated list of classes	



Setting	Description	Value by default
Futures prices tab		
Futures risk limiting price	Setting futures price limiting to calculate risk parameters. The setting is applicable to clients with MD+ lending type	
_ Instrument	Instrument identifier (code). Prefix can be used to specify a value in format <prefix>*. Setting for an instrument code has higher priority than setting for a prefix	
_ Limiting price	Futures price that is used to calculate risk parameters if modulus of market futures price is lower than the value specified. The value can be specified with an accuracy of 4 decimals	

* – symbol “*” can be used in the end of client code. In this case the client code is compared by prefix. Prefix match is checked only if the exact match to the client code is not found.

** – in order margin calculation would not be affected by the set coefficients, use the **Disregard the discount in the margin value** setting on **Common parameters** tab (see [General settings of the library. Part 1](#)).

(*) FX limiting scheme can be used only if specific QUIK system modules are installed. For detailed information, please contact QUIK technical support: quiksupport@argatech.com.**

In FX limiting scheme (FX) the purchasing power is controlled with consideration of the total amount of short positions. This scheme is used only with the **Position keeping in calendar days for FX scheme** setting for classes included into the **Maintain cash positions in respect of currencies** setting.

When submitting an order, it is checked that the total amount of all short positions in currencies on all dates does not exceed the restriction. To set a restriction and show current values, base currency limit is used (currency code is set in the **Base currency** parameter) for T0 limit kind that has to be loaded before loading positions by dates. If the restriction is exceeded, orders that reduce a debt without creating new one (i.e. position closing) are allowed to be submitted.

The following settings are used for the scheme: [Max order volume](#), [Clients disallowed to carry on trading operations](#), [Classes with no checking operations for client disallowing on trading operations](#), [Instrument type and settlement date restriction](#), [Classes without estimate and limit verification](#). The [Classes without estimate and limit verification](#) setting has the lowest priority among them.



Comment 1 (to setting Limit the purchase of non-margin securities):

The setting does not affect funds depositing and withdrawal. Only [Limit the cash withdrawal](#) setting affects these operations.

Activation of the setting does not exclude the probability of executing a trade for non-margin non-collaterisable security for borrowed funds. Margin restrictions are checked not at the moment of executing a trade but when sending an order. Let's consider such situation in example:

1. Let's take that the client has 100 rubles, leverage=2. Borrowed funds=100*2=200 rubles.
2. Client sends the order to buy a non-margin non-collaterisable security for 50 rubles.
3. Client has unused 50 rubles own and 50*2=100 borrowed.
4. Client sends the order to buy a margin collaterisable security for 150 rubles.
5. Client has unused 0 rubles own and 0 borrowed.
6. The order sent on step 4 is executed.
7. Client has the collaterisable security for 150 rubles and the debt -50 rubles.
8. Now if the order from step 2 is executed non-margin non-collaterisable security will be bought for the borrowed funds. Client has a position for the collaterisable security for 150 rubles, debt -100 rubles and non-margin non-collaterisable security for 50 rubles. At that, boundary level of margin will not be exceeded as it equals to $1/(1+leverage)*100\%=1/3*100\%=33\%$.

Level of client's margin = (Assets/Long)=(150-100)/(150)*100%=50/150*100%=33%.

Comment 2 (to setting MD+ minimum margin calculation rate):

In the **MD+** scheme minimum margin is calculated in the following way:

<Initial margin>*<Coefficient from the **MD+ minimum margin calculation rate** setting >

Comment 3 (to the Inform clients about an uncovered position setting):

The setting is used only for clients with MD+ scheme and for clients of the derivatives market without unified cash position.

If the setting is enabled, the client sees an additional message when receiving the response from the transaction. This message is generated depending on the asset type and transaction type:

- _ For MD+ clients with unified cash position for any transactions on the derivatives market:
- _ Execution of the instruction can lead to appearance or increase of an uncovered position;



- For MD+ clients with unified cash position on all market types, except for the derivatives market, and MD+ clients without unified cash position, resulting in the creation or increase of a negative position:
- **Execution of the instruction can lead to appearance or increase of an uncovered position**, a list of asset codes with a negative position that is created or increased as a result of the transaction;
- For clients of the derivatives market without unified cash position:
- If the **Consider the client's risk level when informing about a short position on the derivatives market** setting is enabled:
- Execution of the instruction can lead to appearance or increase of an uncovered position is definitely sent.
- When the **Consider the client's risk level when informing about a short position on the derivatives market** setting is enabled, the information on the client risk level that transmitted by the trading system is considered. In this case, informing is performed only for clients whose risk level is **Client with a low level of risk** in the **Client account limits table**.

22.1 Setting effective discounts

The effective discounts are calculated by two algorithms:

- For by discounts and MD+ lending schemes with the disabled Consider margin attributes in the discount settings setting;
- For MD+ lending scheme with the enabled Consider margin attributes in the discount settings setting.

The 'unsecured position' creation possibility in **by discounts** and **MD+** lending schemes is determined by values of 'effective discounts' for a particular instrument. The term 'effective discounts' used in QUIK actually corresponds to the term "value of the initial risk rate of reduction or increase in property value (rate) or futures contract price" defined in article 33 of Appendix to the Bank of Russia Ordinance № 6681-U dated 12.02.2024.

Effective discounts of long and short positions estimates can be set for each instrument:

- Δ long, valid values are > 0 .
- Δ short, valid values are > 0 .

The value by default for **Δ long** is **1**, for **Δ short** is **$+\infty$** in the algorithm with the disabled **Consider margin attributes in the discount settings** setting.

In this case, correspondence between effective discounts values in QUIK and types of instruments regulated by the Ordinance is given in table below:

* Instrument type	Behavior in QUIK	Designation	D long	D short
Non-liquid	Non-margin	No	-	-



Unsecured position is not allowed, positive value of planned position cannot be taken as 0	Long	L	≥ 0	-
Liquid	Short	S	-	$< +\infty$
Liquid	Long and Short	LS	≥ 0	$< +\infty$

* – instrument type in accordance with articles 3 to 8 of the Bank of Russia Ordinance № 6681-U.

For **MD+** lending scheme, the value by default for **Δ long** is **1**, for **Δ short** is **1** in the algorithm with the enabled **Consider margin attributes in the discount settings** setting.

In this case, correspondence between effective discounts values in QUIK and types of instruments regulated by the Ordinance is given in table below. The following parameters are used as the initial data:

- [Short](#) – attribute of admissibility of the short position formation;
- [Collateral](#) – attribute of accounting in the collateral of the long positions by instruments for which prohibition of the uncovered position formation is set.

* Instrument type	Behavior in QUIK	Designation	Short	Collateral
Non-liquid	Non-margin	No	Off	Off
Unsecured position is not allowed, positive value of planned position cannot be taken as 0	Long	L	Off	On
Liquid	Long and Short	LS	On	-

Designation 'S' is not used in this scheme.

There are methods of setting the effective discounts (taking part in calculation of the purchase power of the client for a particular instrument) in **by discounts** and **MD+** schemes of keeping positions, when the **Consider margin attributes in the discount settings** setting is disabled:

1. First method.

Explicitly specifying own discounts Δ long and/or Δ short simultaneously ignoring clearing center discounts. To do this enable the [Use selected discounts](#) setting and configure required discounts for instruments on Discounts or Discounts on securities tabs.

2. Second method.

If the **Use selected discounts** setting is unchecked, the following order of configuration and the algorithm of calculating the effective discounts will be used:

The following parameters are used as the initial data for calculation:

- Δ long – minimum value of broker discount for long position;
- Δ short – minimum value of broker discount for short position;



- _ K long – coefficient of the risk rate for long position;
- _ K short – coefficient of the risk rate for short position;
- _ CH – discount of the clearing house (hereinafter "CH"), in percent. If CH discounts are not transmitted for an instrument, CH values are taken as equal to 100%. The trading system transmits the risk rates (discounts) for three ranges (1, 2 and 3). If the Moscow Exchange ISS information interface is used, then range number depends on the selected settings. For details, see Chapter 3, "Viewing Information", sub-sections 3.21, 3.34 and 3.39 of the QUIK Workstation User's manual. The [Level of market risk rate](#) and [Market risk rate level by classes](#) settings are used to set the range for risk rates in the Limits calculation library. Discounts from the third range are used by default in the **Level of market risk rate** setting.

If the Clearing center transmits a discount equal to 100% and higher, then "CH" for calculation of D short is taken equal to 100%.

Discounts can be configured for a particular client by prefix of a client code on page Clients/Leverage and for a group of clients on page Clients/Templates/by leverage. In this case, the settings will have the following priority (in descending order):

- In the template by leverage when using the **Include clients into the template by leverage values** setting;
- On the **Clients** page with specifying the client code or in the template by leverage with specifying the client code;
- On the **Clients** page with specifying the client code by prefix;
- Global.

A risk-free currency (currency with D long=D short=0 discounts) is ruble by default in "by discounts" and "MD+" lending schemes. If it is necessary, you can override a risk-free currency by specifying D long=D short=0 for the required currency and discounts other than 0 for rubles.

Also, there are two settings that affect the algorithm work of the effective discount estimation: [Use CH discounts](#) and [Apply coefficients for CH rates](#).

The algorithm of defining values of the effective discounts D long and/or D short:

The tables have the following values:

1. "+" – values are set;
2. "-" – values are not set;
3. "On" – the setting is enabled;
4. "Off" – the setting is disabled;
5. "No effect" – the algorithm is not affected by enabling/disabling the setting or set/unset discounts, coefficients.



- If the the Consider margin attributes in the discount settings setting is disabled:

CH discount	Discounts and coefficients values		Settings of the considering discounts and coefficients			Effective discounts	
	Δ long/short	K long/short	Use selected discounts	Use CH discount	Apply coefficients for CH rates	D long	D short
CH<1	-	No effect	No effect	Off	No effect	1	$+\infty$
CH<1	-	No effect	No effect	On	Off	CH	CH
CH<1	-	-	No effect	On	On	CH	CH
CH<1	-	+	No effect	On	On	$1 - (1 - CH_Long)^{K_Long}$	$(1 + CH_Short)^{K_Short} - 1$
CH<1	+	-	Off	Off	No effect	Δ_{long}	Δ_{short}
CH<1*	+	+	Off	Off	No effect	$1 - (1 - \text{Max}(CH_Long; \Delta_{long}))^{K_{long}}$	$(1 + \text{Max}(CH_Short; \Delta_{short}))^{K_{short}} - 1$
CH<1	+	No effect	Off	On	No effect	CH	CH
CH<1	+	No effect	On	Off	No effect	Δ_{long}	Δ_{short}
CH<1	+	-	On	On	No effect	CH	CH
CH<1*	+	+	On	On	No effect	$1 - (1 - \text{Max}(CH_Long; \Delta_{long}))^{K_{long}}$	$(1 + \text{Max}(CH_Short; \Delta_{short}))^{K_{short}} - 1$
CH≥1	-	No effect	No effect	No effect	No effect	CH	$+\infty$
CH≥1	+	-	Off	No effect	No effect	Δ_{long}	Δ_{short}



CH discount	Discounts and coefficients values		Settings of the considering discounts and coefficients			Effective discounts	
	$\bar{D}$ long/short	K long/short	Use selected discounts	Use CH discount	Apply coefficients for CH rates	D long	D short
CH $\geq$ 1	+	+	Off	No effect	No effect	CH	$+\infty$
CH $\geq$ 1	+	No effect	On	No effect	No effect	$\bar{D}_{long}$	$\bar{D}_{short}$

* – when the **Determine effective discounts without recalculating defined discounts** setting is enabled, the following formulas are used:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & _ D_{Long} = \text{Max} \left(1 - (1 - CH_{Long})^{K_{Long}}; \bar{D}_{Long} \right); \\
 & _ D_{Short} = \text{Max}((1 + CH_{Short})^{K_{Short}} - 1; \bar{D}_{Short})
 \end{aligned}$$



- If the the Consider margin attributes in the discount settings setting is enabled:

CH discount	Discounts and coefficients values		Settings of the considering discounts and coefficients			Effective discounts	
	Δ long/short	K long/short	Use selected discounts	Use CH discount	Apply coefficients for CH rates	D long	D short
CH<1	No effect	No effect	Off	Off	No effect	1	1
CH<1	-	No effect	On	Off	No effect	1	1
CH<1	+	No effect	On	Off	No effect	Δ_{long}	Δ_{short}
CH<1	No effect	No effect	Off	On	No effect	CH	CH
CH<1*	+	No effect	On	On	No effect	$1 - (1 - \text{Max}(\text{CH_Long}; \Delta_{long}))^{K_{long}}$	$(1 + \text{Max}(\text{CH_Short}; \Delta_{short}))^{K_{short}} - 1$
CH<1	-	No effect	On	On	Off	CH	CH
CH<1	-	-	On	On	On	CH	CH
CH<1	-	+	On	On	On	$1 - (1 - \text{CH_Long})^{K_{Long}}$	$(1 + \text{CH_Short})^{K_{Short}} - 1$
CH≥1	No effect	No effect	Off	No effect	No effect	CH	CH
CH≥1	+	No effect	On	No effect	No effect	Δ_{long}	Δ_{short}



CH discount	Discounts and coefficients values		Settings of the considering discounts and coefficients			Effective discounts	
	D long/short	K long/short	Use selected discounts	Use CH discount	Apply coefficients for CH rates	D long	D short
$CH \geq 1$	-	No effect	On	No effect	Off	CH	CH
$CH \geq 1$	-	-	On	No effect	On	CH	CH
$CH \geq 1$	-	+	On	No effect	On	CH	$(1 + CH_{Short})^{K_{Short}} - 1$

* – when the **Determine effective discounts without recalculating defined discounts** setting is enabled, the following formulas are used:

- $D_{Long} = \text{Max}\left(1 - (1 - CH_{Long})^{K_{Long}}; D_{Long}\right);$
- $D_{Short} = \text{Max}((1 + CH_{Short})^{K_{Short}} - 1; D_{Short})$



22.2 Collaboration of settings

22.2.1 The first method (the 'Consider margin attributes in the discount settings' setting is disabled)

The **Use CH discounts** setting can be used together with the **Use selected discounts** and **Apply coefficients for CH rates** settings. Depending on combination of the settings as well as on the presence of transmitted clearing house discounts and own discounts, the effective discounts are defined in the following order:

'Use CH discounts' and 'Use selected discounts' settings are disabled

1. Clearing house transmits the discount <100%, own discounts are specified:

- _ If the risk rate coefficients (K_{long} и K_{short}) are specified in the settings, the effective discounts are selected by formula considering the **Determine effective discounts without recalculating defined discounts** setting:
- _ If the setting is disabled:

$$D_{long} = 1 - (1 - \text{Max}(\text{CH}; D_{long}))^{K_{long}}$$

$$D_{short} = (1 + \text{Max}(\text{CH}; D_{short}))^{K_{short}} - 1$$

- _ If the setting is enabled:

$$D_{Long} = \text{Max}\left(1 - (1 - \text{CH}_{Long})^{K_{Long}}; D_{Long}\right)$$

$$D_{Short} = \text{Max}((1 + \text{CH}_{Short})^{K_{Short}} - 1; D_{Short})$$

- _ If the risk rate coefficients are not set – own discounts (D_{long} и D_{short}) are used;

2. Clearing house transmits the discount <100%, own discounts are not specified – the instrument is non-margin;

3. The transmitted discount is >=100% or there is no discount (equals to 100%), own discounts are specified:

- _ If the risk rate coefficients are specified in settings:
 - _ For short position – the instrument is non-margin;
 - _ For long position – CH discounts are used.
- _ If the risk rate coefficients are not set, own discounts are used;

4. The transmitted discount is >=100% or there is no discount (equals to 100%), own discounts are not specified:

- _ For short position – the instrument is non-margin;
- _ For long position – CH discounts are used.

'Use selected discounts' setting is enabled and 'Use CH discounts' setting is disabled

1. Clearing house transmits the discount <100%, own discounts are specified – own discounts are used;



2. Clearing house transmits the discount <100%, own discounts are not specified – the instrument is non-margin;
3. The transmitted discount is >=100% or there is no discount (equals to 100%), own discounts are specified – own discounts are used;
4. The transmitted discount is >=100% or there is no discount (equals to 100%), own discounts are not specified:
 - _ For short position – the instrument is non-margin;
 - _ For long position – CH discounts are used.

'Use selected discounts' setting is disabled and 'Use CH discounts' setting is enabled

1. Clearing house transmits the discount <100%, own discounts are specified – CH discounts are used;
2. Clearing house transmits the discount <100%, own discounts are not specified:
 - _ If coefficients of the risk rates are specified in the settings and the **Apply coefficients for CH rates** setting is enabled:

$$D_{long} = 1 - (1 - CH)^{K_{long}}$$

$$D_{short} = (1 + CH)^{K_{short}} - 1$$
 - _ In other case – CH discounts are used.
3. The transmitted discount is >=100% or there is no discount (equals to 100%), own discounts are specified:
 - _ If the risk rate coefficients specified in settings:
 - _ For short position – the security is non-margin;
 - _ For long position – CH discounts are used.
 - _ If the risk rate coefficients are not set, own discounts are used;
4. The transmitted discount is >=100% or there is no discount (equals to 100%), own discounts are not specified:
 - _ For short position – the instrument is non-margin;
 - _ For long position – CH discounts are used.

'Use CH discounts' and 'Use selected discounts' are enabled

1. Clearing house transmits the discount <100%, own discounts are specified:
 - _ If the risk rate coefficients (K_{long} и K_{short}) are specified in the settings, the effective discounts are selected by formula considering the **Determine effective discounts without recalculating defined discounts** setting:
 - _ If the setting is disabled:

$$D_{long} = 1 - (1 - \text{Max}(CH; D_{long}))^{K_{long}}$$

$$D_{short} = (1 + \text{Max}(CH; D_{short}))^{K_{short}} - 1$$



- _ If the setting is enabled:

$$D_{Long} = \text{Max}\left(1 - (1 - CH_{Long})^{K_{Long}}; D_{Long}\right)$$

$$D_{Short} = \text{Max}((1 + CH_{Short})^{K_{Short}} - 1; D_{Short})$$

- _ If the risk rate coefficients are not set, CH discounts are used.

2. Clearing house transmits the discount <100%, own discounts are not specified:

- _ If coefficients of the risk rates are specified in the settings and the **Apply coefficients for CH rates** setting is enabled:

$$D_{long} = 1 - (1 - CH)^{K_{long}}$$

$$D_{short} = (1 + CH)^{K_{short}} - 1$$

- _ In other case – CH discounts are used.

3. The transmitted discount is >=100% or there is no discount (equals to 100%), own discounts are specified – own discounts are used;

4. The transmitted discount is >=100% or there is no discount (equals to 100%), own discounts are not specified:

- _ For short position – the instrument is non-margin;
- _ For long position – CH discounts are used.

22.2.2 The second method (the 'Consider margin attributes in the discount settings' setting is enabled)

'Use CH discounts' and 'Use selected discounts' settings are disabled

1. Clearing house transmits the discount <100% – the instrument is non-margin;
2. The transmitted discount is >=100% – CH discounts are used;
3. Clearing house does not transmit the discount – default value equals to 100% is used for discounts.

'Use selected discounts' setting is enabled and 'Use CH discounts' setting is disabled

1. Clearing house transmits the discount <100%, own discounts are specified – own discounts are used;
2. Clearing house transmits the discount <100%, own discounts are not specified – the instrument is non-margin;
3. The transmitted discount is >=100% or there is no discount (equals to 100%), own discounts are specified – own discounts are used;
4. The transmitted discount is >=100% or there is no discount (equals to 100%), own discounts are not specified:

- _ If coefficients of the risk rates are specified in the settings and the **Apply coefficients for CH rates** setting is enabled:

$$D_{long} = CH$$



$$D_{short} = (1 + CH)^{K_{short}} - 1$$

- _ In other case – CH discounts are used.

'Use selected discounts' setting is disabled and 'Use CH discounts' setting is enabled
CH discounts are used.

'Use CH discounts' and 'Use selected discounts' are enabled

1. Clearing house transmits the discount <100%, own discounts are specified:

- _ If the risk rate coefficients (K_{long} и K_{short}) are specified in the settings, the effective discounts are selected by formula considering the **Determine effective discounts without recalculating defined discounts** setting:

- _ If the setting is disabled:

$$D_{long} = 1 - (1 - \text{Max}(CH; D_{long}))^{K_{long}}$$

$$D_{short} = (1 + \text{Max}(CH; D_{short}))^{K_{short}} - 1$$

- _ If the setting is enabled:

$$D_{Long} = \text{Max}\left(1 - (1 - CH_{Long})^{K_{Long}}; D_{Long}\right)$$

$$D_{Short} = \text{Max}((1 + CH_{Short})^{K_{Short}} - 1; D_{Short})$$

- _ In other case:

$$D_{long} = \text{Max}(CH; D_{long})$$

$$D_{short} = \text{Max}(CH; D_{short})$$

2. Clearing house transmits the discount <100%, own discounts are not specified:

- _ If coefficients of the risk rates are specified in the settings and the **Apply coefficients for CH rates** setting is enabled:

$$D_{long} = 1 - (1 - CH)^{K_{long}}$$

$$D_{short} = (1 + CH)^{K_{short}} - 1$$

- _ In other case – CH discounts are used.

3. The transmitted discount is >=100% or there is no discount (equals to 100%), own discounts are specified – own discounts are used;

4. The transmitted discount is >=100% or there is no discount (equals to 100%), own discounts are not specified:

- _ If coefficients of the risk rates are specified in the settings and the **Apply coefficients for CH rates** setting is enabled:

$$D_{long} = CH$$

$$D_{short} = (1 + CH)^{K_{short}} - 1$$

- _ In other case – CH discounts are used.



22.3 Setting minimum discounts

In the **by discount** scheme, the client can set own values of the minimum discounts for the instruments in two methods: by specifying the coefficient correcting value of the minimum discounts or by specifying them explicitly.

1. First method.

Coefficients are entered that allow the client to correct values of the effective minimum discounts on their own:

- _ Long – correcting coefficient for long position. Valid values range: [0;1];
- _ Short – correcting coefficient for short position. Valid values range: [0;1].

As a result, formulas of calculation of the effective discounts for defining the minimum margin level takes the following view:

$$D_{long}^{MIN} = 1 - (1 - D_{long})^{\frac{1+Long}{2}}$$

$$D_{short}^{MIN} = (1 + D_{short})^{\frac{1+Short}{2}} - 1$$

Parameters can be set globally and for certain client groups as well. If the parameters are not set, they are defined as 0 by default.

2. Second method.

Explicit specifying the own minimum discounts for securities is analogical to specifying the initial discounts. Minimum discounts for estimation of long and short positions can be set for each instrument:

- _ D min long – minimum discount for long position. Valid values range: [0;1];
- _ D min short – minimum discount for short position. Valid values range: [0;+∞].

In accordance with the Instructions, formulas of calculation of the minimum effective discounts for long and short positions correspondently have the following view:

$$D_{Long}^{MIN} = MIN\left(D_{Long}; MAX\left(1 - \sqrt{1 - D_{Long}}; D \text{ min long}\right)\right)$$

$$D_{Short}^{MIN} = MIN(D_{Short}; MAX(\sqrt{1 + D_{Short}} - 1; D \text{ min short}))$$

3. Compatible ways to specify the minimum discounts.

If the broker uses both methods described in items 1 and 2, minimum effective discounts are defined by the following rules:

$$D_{Long}^{MIN} = MIN(D_{Long}; MAX(1 - (1 - D_{long})^{\frac{1+Long}{2}}; D \text{ min long}))$$

$$D_{Short}^{MIN} = MIN(D_{Short}; MAX((1 + D_{short})^{\frac{1+Short}{2}} - 1; D \text{ min short}))$$



Thus, methods of setting the minimum discounts are not mutually exclusive, if necessary, they can be used simultaneously.

22.4 CH accounting rate when using algorithm of calculating effective discounts

If the **Recalculate CH risk rate into the asset risk currency** setting is enabled:

- If the currency of the CH risk rate (k) on instrument (i) is displayed by trading system (if the CH does not broadcast the currency for the risk rate, it is assumed that such currency is the base currency of the MD+ scheme), is different from risk currency (j):
 - _ When CH is broadcast the (k) currency rate in the (j) risk currency and this rate is less 1 (100%), then CH rate is recalculated in the (j) currency and the result of this is used as CH risk rate:
 - _ For the rate of price decrease: $r_{Long_{i,j}} = Round\left(1 - \frac{1-r_{Long_{i,k}}/100}{1+r_{Short_{k,j}}/100}; 5\right);$
 - _ For the rate of price increase: $r_{Short_{i,j}} = Round\left(\frac{1+r_{Short_{i,k}}/100}{1-r_{Long_{k,j}}/100} - 1; 5\right).$

Where:

- _ *Round* – rounding a number using standart math rules;
- _ $r_{Long_{i,j}}$ – CH risk rate for price decrease of the i instrument in the j currency;
- _ $r_{Short_{i,j}}$ – CH risk rate for price increase of the i instrument in the j currency.
- _ When CH is not broadcast for (k) currency the rate in the (j) currency and this rate is equal 1 or more:
 - _ For the rate of price decrease: $r_{Long_{i,j}} = 1;$
 - _ For the rate of price increase:
 - _ $r_{Short_{i,j}} = 1$, if the Consider margin attributes in the discount settings setting is used;
 - _ $r_{Short_{i,j}} = +\infty$, if the Consider margin attributes in the discount settings setting is not used.

23. Restrictions / Qualified investors

23.1 Qualified investors



The page is intended for setting the list of qualified clients and activation of the mode of servicing them.

Setting	Description
Support of restrictions for qualified investors	The setting enables the mode of controlling the leverage size and the current assets for qualified investors. If the checkbox for any kind of limits is selected, the control is carried out independently on the limit kind. With the cleared checkbox only the operations with T0 limit kind are controlled
Consider all investors qualified	In the By leverage margin lending scheme – indicates that leverage size and current assets amount will be controlled for all clients except ones listed in List of investors which are not qualified setting. For all margin lending schemes – qualified investor is allowed to trade in any complex instruments
List of investors which are qualified / List of investors which are not qualified	List of clients not affected by settings on this page. Name of the list can be changed depending on value of the Consider all investors qualified checkbox

23.2 Complex instruments

Qualified investors | Complex instruments

☒ Control access to complex instruments
☐ Use bitmask for complex financial instruments

Clients with access to complex instruments

Client code	Available types of complex instruments

Add Delete

Complex instruments

Type code	Classes	Instruments
	☐ All classes ☒ By list	☐ All instruments ☒ By list

Add Delete

Instrument types without restrictions for non-qualified investors

-100



Setting	Description
Control access to complex instruments	Check whether a client is allowed to conduct operations with complex instruments. When an order is submitted, the identifier of the complex instrument type that is transmitted from the trading system or set in the Complex instruments list is checked. By default, the check box is clear (no check is carried out). The check is not carried out for closing position transactions (excluding repo operations) as well as for clients who are qualified investors. For repo operations all operations related to an order submission transaction are checked but confirmation of settlements for the first and second trade parts is not controlled. A client is set as qualified investor using the combination of the Consider all investors qualified and List of investors which are qualified / List of investors which are not qualified settings or by including a client into the By restrictions template in which the Qualified investors check box is enabled. Stop orders are checked irrespective of values in the Do not block funds for stop orders on classes and Do not block funds for stop orders on all classes settings
Use bitmask for complex financial instruments	Check additionally by a bitmask (by a complex financial instrument profile) of two bytes set in the leverage value or in the client profile (Use client settings profiles) whether a client is allowed to conduct operations with complex instruments. A leverage is set for a client in the QUIK workstation. A visible value of leverage (which is used to bind a client to templates by commission, leverage and restrictions in the Include clients into the template by leverage values setting) is defined by two most significant bytes; allowable range of values is [0;327.67]. A complex instrument profile is defined by two least significant bytes: each bit in a mask value corresponds to a specific type of complex instrument; for the bit and type correspondances, see comment. IMPORTANT! – The setting can be used only for clients with “by discounts” and “MD+” lending types. Clients with other lending types can be set on the QUIK server if no leverage is set for them. – Enabling/disabling the setting will take effect after restarting the QUIK server (restart of the Limits calculation library is not enough). The setting is available for editing if the Control access to complex instruments setting is enabled. The setting is not used for clients with no leverage set in the cash position.



Setting	Description
	For the algorithm of checking whether an operation is allowed if the Use bitmask for complex financial instruments setting is enabled, see comment. For the algorithm of calculating a leverage to be set for a client, see comment. When enabling the Use bitmask for complex financial instruments and Use client settings profiles settings, the bitmask for complex financial instruments is specified via client profile in the Mask CFI field of the QUIK Workstation. In this case, the set mask is not considered in the leverage value. For details of the order of the Mask CFI definition, see comment. For more information on how to use the setting, contact QUIK technical support: quiksupport@argatech.com
Clients with access to complex instruments	Allow operations with specific types of complex instruments (based on the code transmitted from the trading system or set in the complex instruments list) to clients with the specified codes. This setting has lower priority than the Access to complex instruments setting set in the "by restrictions" template
☐ Client code	Code of client to which operations are allowed. A single code may be set in a row. To set an empty client code, specify <EMPTY> and enable the the Orders without client code and Estimate orders without client code check boxes (see General settings of the library. Part 1)
☐ Available types of complex instruments	List of identifiers of complex instrument types separated by commas
Complex instruments	Complex instruments types by instruments and classes
☐ Type code	Identifier of complex instrument type. Click Add to add a code. The maximum length is 12 characters, the value may contain uppercase Latin letters, numbers, and the '-' character
☐ Classes	Codes of complex instruments classes
☐ All classes	All class codes
☐ By list	List of class codes separated by commas
☐ Instruments	Instrument codes
☐ All instruments	All instruments of a class
☐ By list	List of instruments separated by commas
Instrument types without restrictions for non-qualified investors	Identifiers of complex instrument types separated by commas for which there is no check of client qualification compliance



Comment 1. Instrument types in a complex financial instrument profile

Each bit in a mask value corresponds to a type of complex instrument.

The type of complex instrument "-100" (no restrictions) is not accounted in a profile.

The type of complex instrument "16" in the CFI profile that is specified in the leverage is not considered, but is considered in the Mask CFI value that is specified in the client profile of the QUIK Workstation ([Use client settings profiles](#) setting).

Bit number	Complex instrument type	Description
1	-1	No tests of the Basic standard* are applied, not available for non-qualified investors who did not pass a test
2	0	Intended for qualified investors according to Federal Law No. 39-FZ or issuing documents
3	4	Structured bonds not intended for qualified investors
4	5	Investment shares of closed mutual funds not intended for qualified investors
5	6	Bonds of Russian issuers without a credit rating or with a credit rating below the established level
6	7	Bonds of foreign issuers which are performed by a legal entity created in accordance with Russian legislation, without a credit rating or with a credit rating below the established level
7	8	Structured income bonds
8	9	Unlisted shares
9	10	Foreign shares that require testing
10	11	Trades to buy units of foreign ETF that require testing
11	800	Bonds prohibited from buying from October 1, 2021 for investors successfully passed the test 8
12	12	ETF investment units / shares that are not included in quote lists, but admitted to organized trading when the agreement between the organizer of the trading and the obligated person is missed
13	13	Bonds converted in other securities



Bit number	Complex instrument type	Description
14	14	Bonds of Russian issuers that meet the rating level requirements, but are issued in the jurisdiction that does not meet the Federal Law No. 39-FZ requirements
15	15	Bonds of foreign issuers that meet the rating level requirements that ensures legal entity, but the issuer jurisdiction does not meet the Federal Law No. 39-FZ requirements
16	-999	Information not available / unknown
17	16	Bonds secured by a pledge of monetary claims, which are neither mortgage bonds nor issued by a special project-financing company belonging to the Russian Federation, VEB.RF, or the United Institute for Development in the housing sector, in accordance with Federal Law 225

* – Basic standard for the protection of rights and interests of physical persons and legal entities - recipients of financial services offered by members of the self-regulatory organizations in the sphere of the financial market uniting the brokers.

Comment 2. Algorithm of checking if transaction is allowed

If the **Use bitmask for complex financial instruments** setting is enabled, then the following is checked:

- Whether a client is a qualified investor according to the Limits calculation library settings (combination of the [Consider all investors qualified](#) and [List of investors which are qualified / List of investors which are not qualified](#) settings or by including a client into the **By restrictions** template in which the [Qualified investors](#) check box is enabled):
 - yes – a transaction is allowed;
 - no – the check continues.
- Whether a complex instrument type is set in the [Instrument types without restrictions for non-qualified investors](#) setting:
 - yes – a transaction is allowed;
 - no – the check continues.
- Whether a complex instrument type is included into the list of types in a complex financial instrument profile:
 - yes – checks by a bitmask (by a complex financial instrument profile) whether a transaction involving that type of a complex instrument is allowed:
 - allowed – a transaction is allowed;
 - not allowed – a transaction is prohibited.



- _ no – checks whether a transaction is allowed by the settings in the following order: [Clients with access to complex instruments](#), [Access to complex instruments](#).

Comment 3. Calculation of a leverage to set for a client

1. Multiply the visible leverage value by 100, convert the obtained result to a binary number.
2. Determine a complex financial instrument profile of a client according to the passed tests based on the table of [supported profiles](#). Bits are numbered from least to most significant (from rightmost to left).
3. Add the value got at step 2 to the value got at step 1 by concatenation. From left to right, the first value is the value got at step 1, the second is the value got at step 2. The value got at step 2 contains 16 bits.
4. Convert the value obtained at step 3 to a decimal number, and then divide by 100. The obtained result is the leverage value to be loaded for a client.

Examples:

1. The leverage 234.51 is used to bind a client to a template; transactions in the following types of complex financial instruments are allowed: 5,7,8,800,14.
2. The leverage 56 is used to bind a client to a template; transactions in the following types of complex financial instruments are allowed: -1,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,800.

The leverage to set to a client is calculated as follows:

	Example 1	Example 2
Visible leverage	234.51	56
Integer representation of visible leverage (*100)	23451	5600
Binary format of integer representation of visible leverage	101 1011 1001 1011	1 0101 1110 0000
Allowed types of complex financial instruments	5,7,8,800,14	-1,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,800
Complex financial instrument profile	0010 0100 0110 1000	0000 0111 1111 1101
Combined leverage in binary format	101 1011 1001 1011 0010 0100 0110 1000	1 0101 1110 0000 0000 0111 1111 1101
Combined leverage in decimal format	1536894056	367003645



Comment 4. Specifying the CFI Mask via client profile in the QUIK Workstation

1. Based on the completed tests, determine a complex financial instrument profile of a client using the table of [supported complex financial instrument profiles](#). Bits are numbered from least to most significant (from rightmost to leftmost). When you have received the required value, you need to convert the result to binary system, then convert it to decimal system. This number must be entered in the **CFI Mask** field in the QUIK Workstation.

The mask value can consist of 17 bits.

2. If this field is not filled in, it means that transactions with all complex instrument types are prohibited for the client.

Example of filling in:

If transactions with the 5, 7, 8, 800, 14 CFI types are allowed to a client, then according to the rules of the CFI type numeration, the specified bits with 4, 6, 7, 11, 14 numbers are received, i.e. the bitmask is displayed as 0010 0100 0110 1000 in binary view, and after conversion to the decimal system is as 9320. This is the value specified in the entry field.

24.Restrictions / Allowed securities

The page is intended for setting the base list of instruments allowed / prohibited for trading to clients. This setting can be changed by individual settings by default for particular clients on pages **Clients / Broker commission** in **Securities allowed for trading** section (see [comment](#)).

Time intervals when clients are prohibited to send orders for the specified securities and classes are also configured on this page.

Symbol "*" can be used in the end of security's name for selecting all securities by prefix.

For example, there are the following specifications in prohibition for security: Securities – LKOH, MSNG; class – TQBR.

It means that operations for LKOH, MSNG securities are not available for all securities with names beginning with LK. Other instruments of the class are not prohibited.

Setting

Description

By classes tab



Setting	Description
Limits on traded securities	
_ Classes	Name of class affected by limit. To add a new class, click Add and select name from the list. If a class is included to Classes list, it will be affected by limits on securities list allowed for trading
_ List of securities	List of identifiers of instruments (separated by comma) allowed for trading. To select all instruments, specify *
Restrictions on traded securities	
_ Class	Name of class affected by restriction. To add a new class, click Add . At this all the classes can be selected or a name from the list. If a class is included to Classes list, it will be affected by restrictions on securities list allowed for trading
_ List of securities	List of securities of the selected class
_ all securities of a class	All securities of the selected class are taken prohibited
_ as per list	List of prohibited securities codes separated by comma
_ Accounts list	List of prohibited trading accounts for the selected class. Listed accounts are separated by comma. The parameter is optional. Restrictions defined by settings 'Class' and 'List of securities' by default affect all trading accounts
_ Begin of period	Beginning of the period in <HH:MM> format for the specified class. Within this period orders on the class and securities are prohibited for sending. Classes and securities not listed in the setting are not restricted by time. Value by default: 00:00
_ End of period	End of the period in <HH:MM> format for the specified class. Within this period orders on the class and securities are prohibited for sending. Classes and securities not listed in the setting are not restricted by time. Specified value can be lower than the set one in Begin of period field. Value by default: 23:59
* Restricted for open position	
_ Class	Name of class forbidden for opening new positions, as well as for increasing (by module) previously opened positions. To add a class, click Add and select all classes or name from the list. If a class is included to the list, only closing positions for instruments specified in it will be available. The setting is ignored for users with selected Ignore absence of positions user rights setting. The Restricted for open position setting affects instruments not prohibited by other settings



Setting	Description
List of securities	List of the instrument codes of the selected class. To select all instruments of a class, set <ALL> as the instrument code. Prefix of the instrument code can be also used. For example, all instruments beginning with RI* can be forbidden
By instruments tab	
*** Restrict for option trading	
Base asset	Code of base asset for which operations with options are restricted. Base asset can be set by prefix. The field is required
Last expiration date	Date in <DD.MM.YYYY> format that limits the maximum allowed date of option expiration. Sending orders for options with expiration date that is later than the specified date or equal to it is prohibited. The field is optional; if it is not filled in, there is no limit for the expiration date
Max. strike deviation	Maximum allowed deviation of the option strike price from the last trade price of base asset, in points. Sending orders for options with deviation between strike price and price of the last trade with underlying asset in any direction is higher than the selected maximum deviation is prohibited. The field is optional
Min period before expiration	Minimum period to expiration in days. It is set as a positive integer. The field is optional
Max period before expiration	Maximum period to expiration in days. It is set as a positive integer. The field is optional
Forbidden classes for securities	List of securities forbidden for trading operations for the client. A security is either specified by the instrument's code or ISIN. The setting restricts the list of securities forbidden for trading only by securities and classes explicitly specified in it and order direction. At that restriction for trading in this setting cannot be overlapped by any other permission, including settings on tab 'Allowed classes for securities' described above. If at least one setting for any instrument code is configured for the client in template 'by restrictions' all values of the global setting are not used
Securities	Code of instrument forbidden for trading operations for the client. Click Add to add a new instrument and enter security code. Specify <ALL> to refer to all instruments
All classes	All classes of the selected instrument
By list	All classes below. Class codes are comma-separated



Setting	Description
_ Side	Direction of order to be forbidden for the selected instrument in the selected mode (modes). Valid values: _ Not defined (by default); _ Buy; _ Sell
Instrument type and settlement date restriction	Prohibit operations depending on the operation's instrument type, side, settlement term. Applied only for FX limiting (FX) margin lending scheme
_ Classes	Class code or the list of class codes separated by commas. Specify <ALL> to refer to all classes
_ Instrument type	Instrument type of an operation. Valid values: _ NOTSPECIFIED (by default) – not specified; _ SPOT; _ FORWARD; _ SWAP – currency swap; _ TIME_DEPOSIT – deposit; _ CERTIFICATE_OF_DEPOSIT – NR Placement (non-reducible balance); _ PMSPOT – SPOT, metal pair; _ NDF – non-deliverable forward; _ FLEXFORWARD – flexible forward (arbitrary date of settlements)
_ Side	Operation side. Valid values: _ Not specified (by default) – any; _ Buy; _ Sell
_ Term	Settlement period. Value by default: 0 – prohibit all operations with instruments of a selected type regardless of the term (operations with this type are prohibited)
Allowed ISIN codes	List of ISIN codes of instruments separated by commas in which trading is allowed. The value in the list can also be set as a prefix with the character "*" in format "<prefix>*". The setting is not considered for users with the Ignore absence of positions permission for an operation class as well as for operations in FX and derivatives markets. This setting has lower priority than the setting which is set on Restrictions / Allowed securities page
Allow position closing for instruments with invalid ISIN	Indicates that position closing operation is allowed in instruments the ISIN codes of which are not listed in the Allowed ISIN codes setting. This setting has lower priority than the setting which is set on Restrictions / Allowed securities page

* – for more information on use see comment to [Clients / Broker commission](#).



** – the setting has lower priority relative to the analogical setting on page Clients / Templates / By restrictions see [Clients / Templates / By restrictions](#).

(*) Comments to “Restrict for option trading” setting:**

- 1. The setting is checked later than “Limits on traded securities” and “Restrictions on traded securities” settings. Which means that the order in an option will be rejected if trading is limited by one of the latter settings.**
- 2. The setting applies to clients both using and not using the Unified cash position.**
- 3. The setting does not affect:**
 - clients with enabled parameter “Ignore absence of positions” in rights on the appropriate class related to options with restricted base asset.
 - operations of early execution of options on the MOEX derivatives market.
 - orders execution of which leads to reducing or closing of a current position for option.

25.Restrictions / By securities for account

The page is intended for setting the check for possibility of the client to send orders for the particular security from the set trading account.

Setting	Description
Trading accounts allows as per securities	Setting the list of securities available to clients for entering buy or sell orders to the set trading account. If the list of allowances is not empty: – for the specified trading account orders for securities not included in the list are not allowed; – orders sent from other trading accounts for securities included in the list are not allowed. The prohibition is valid for orders of position closing. The setting is not valid for clients of derivatives market. When the trading account of an operation meets several strings in the setting, the operation is allowed if at least one of these strings contains an instrument code / instrument code prefix of the operation. The setting operation does not depend on the individual/template setting Securities allowed for trade (as per accounts)
– Trading account	Trading account code. Trading account prefix can be set, for example, all trading accounts starting with L02 can be allowed by specifying L02* in the setting
– List of securities	List of the instrument codes separated by comma. Instrument prefix can be set, for example, all instruments starting with RI can be allowed by specifying RI* in the setting



Setting	Description
Limits on security for trading accounts	Setting the list of securities unavailable to clients for entering orders to the set trading account. The setting is not valid for clients of derivativesmarket. The prohibition is valid for orders of position closing
– Trading account	Trading account code. Trading account prefix can be set, for example, all trading accounts starting with L02 can be forbidden by specifying L02* in the setting
– List of securities	List of the instrument codes separated by comma. ISIN codes cannot be specified. Instrument code prefix can be set, for example, all instruments starting with RI can be forbidden by specifying RI* in the setting

For example, there are the following specifications in the security's restriction:

- Trading account – Y01-00000F00, Securities list: LKOH, RTKM;
- Trading account – S01*, Securities list: RTKM.

It means that operations on RTKM are prohibited from account Y01-00000F00 and accounts beginning with S01. Operations for LKOH securities are prohibited only from account Y01-00000F00. Other securities are not restricted by accounts.

26.Restrictions / Minimum value for client

Client codes	Value
E1	50
E2	4499
E3	10

The page is intended for setting the minimum amount (estimated value) of client's own funds under which execution of trade operations is allowed.

Setting	Description
Verify the minimum amount of client assets	Checking for the minimum allowed amount (estimated value) of client's own funds
Minimum amount of client assets	Setting the list is available with the selected Verify the minimum amount of client assets mode
– Client codes	Client code
– Value	Minimum allowed value of own funds, in settlement currency



27.Restrictions / Order volumes

Volume restrictions

Other restrictions

Limit on order volume:

100000

Limit order volume in percentage of average daily turnover

Base period:

5

curr.

RUR

Limit maximum order volume for classes

Classes	Volume	Currency
TQBR	50000	RUR

Securities

☒ all securities
 ☐ as per list

Start of period

12:00

End of period

15:00

Limit class	Limit, %	Alarm	Val. class
TQNL	10		

Securities

☒ all securities
 ☐ as per list

Add

Delete

Add

Delete

Restrict maximum order value for settlement currency

Settlement currency	Class	Side	Max value
RUR	TQBR	Buy	10000000

Add

Delete

The page is intended for restricting the maximum amount of an order sent by the client and maximum position size. If the fields' values are not set, the order's volume and position size are not controlled.

Established restriction is also applied to negotiated orders with settlement code S. Broker commission in the order's volume as well as other charges and fees are not accounted when checking for excess of the set restriction.

Setting	Description
---------	-------------

Volume restrictions tab

Limit on order volume	Amount of restriction on orders volume independently on the trading mode. Expressed in currency set in Curr. field
-----------------------	---

Curr.	Currency of expressing the order's volume
-------	---



Setting	Description
Limit maximum order volume for classes	List of individual restrictions on certain classes. All the strings in the setting have equal priority. If the order volume is higher than at least one of the limits, than the order will be rejected
_ Classes	Class code or the list of class codes separated by a comma. To select all the classes set <ALL>. Take into consideration that any individual class setting cancels the general Limit on order volume setting check. Particularly any string with the <ALL> value cancels the check of the Limit on order volume restriction
_ Volume	Volume restriction on orders for the specified class security. The empty value stands for no restriction on order volume
_ Currency	Currency of the order volume restriction. The empty value stands for calculating restriction in settlement currency. For conversion cross rates from the QUIK server are used
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments
_ all securities	The maximum order volume restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the maximum order volume restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to all securities option selection
_ Start of period	Start of period, during which the maximum order volume restriction is applied, in <HH:MM> format
_ End of period	End of period, during which the maximum order volume restriction is applied, in <HH:MM> format. The value of the End of period can be less than the Start of period
Limit on order volume in percentage of average daily turnover	List of individual restrictions on order volume expressed in percent of the average daily trading volume for different classes. Setting applies to all markets and classes, if they are set in the parameter 'Limit class'. Average daily turnover is calculated by QUIK Server at its start on the basis of archive data. Maintaining the archive of daily volumes is provided by Archives module. Its using is required. Value of 'valtoday' parameter is required to be available in archive (Archives module) for the correct work of the setting. When calculating the average daily turnover days with zero turnover and those without any archive data are not accounted. The setting affects also orders that close a position. If a limit for a specific pair of Class + Instrument is specified in the template setting (see Clients / Templates / By restrictions), then it



Setting	Description
	cancels the limit specified for the same pair of Class + Instrument in the current setting
Base period	Number of calendar days to define the average daily volume. The parameter is required. If base period is not set the setting is inactive and not in use regardless configuration of other parameters
_ Limit class	List of classes to be restricted. The parameter is required if filling data in other columns
_ Limit, %	Percent restricting the maximum volume of order from the average weighted turnover. The parameter is required
_ Alarm, %	Not used
_ Val. class	Trading mode where the average daily turnover is used when calculating the maximum possible volume of order. If the volume for estimating orders in a particular mode is required to be used is the same mode, do not fill the parameter. For correct functioning of the setting description of instruments that correspond 'Val. class' must be transmitted to server
_ Securities	The list of specified class instruments
_ all securities	The maximum order volume restriction is applied to all the securities of the class
_ as per list	The list of security codes separated by a comma, to which the maximum order volume restriction is applied. The empty value is equivalent to all securities option selection
Restrict maximum order value for settlement currency	Control the maximum allowed volume of operation depending on the class, settlement currency and operation side. Does not affect operations in the derivatives market
_ Settlement currency	Settlement currency for which a restriction is applied
_ Class	Class code for which a restriction is applied
_ Side	Operation side. For repo operation is a first part side. Possible values: _ Buy; _ Sell; _ Not specified
_ Maximum value	Operation maximum volume
Other restrictions tab	
Maximum position limit	Specify the maximum position value in terms of instruments for long and short positions, which is applied to one client.



Setting	Description
	The restriction can be specified for any asset of the stock, currency or derivatives market. Limits for derivatives and currencies (for a currency code) are specified in items. Limits for securities (including currency pair in the instrumental currency scheme) are specified in items or lots depending on the option Estimate positions in lots in General settings of the library. Part 3. Restrictions of the template setting on the Clients / Templates / By restrictions page override the restrictions from the current setting specified for the same instrument. Restrictions for the instruments in the template setting, which are not listed in the current setting, complement the current one. The setting is not supported for the Open position limits and By limits crediting schemes, as well as for binary options. This option restrictions are not checked for position closing operation
_ Instruments	List of instrument codes separated by a comma. The parameter is required
_ Long pos. lim.	Maximum allowed size of the long position. The parameter is optional
_ Short pos. lim.	Maximum allowed size of the short position. The parameter is optional
Counterparty limits	Define parameters of limits used to limit volumes of transactions with counterparties. The position code and currency for the counterparty's firm is set, for which a limit is set for this counterparty. If the setting is not specified, placing of orders to buy is forbidden. For more information about the setting, please contact QUIK technical support: quiksupport@argatech.com
_ Counterparty	Counterparty firm code
_ Position code	Counterparty position code
_ Currency	Currency of the limit
* Non-competitive bid share restriction	Sets the non-competitive bid share restriction in the class, with the ability to specify such a restriction for specific instruments in the form of a percentage share of the common order volume
_ Class	Class code. Required parameter
_ Instruments	List of instrument codes, separated by comma. If the list is not set, the restriction applies to each instrument in the class
_ Restriction, %	Maximum allowable non-competitive bid share. Required parameter. Specified in percent. Allowed range: [0; 100]
Excluded Trading Accounts	Sets the trading accounts for which the non-competitive bid share restriction does not apply. Trading accounts can be specified by prefix, for example, S01*



(*) Non-competitive bid share restriction setting

The setting requires specifying a restriction for a class and an instrument, or only for a class. A restriction set for a class with specific instruments specified has higher priority than a restriction set for a class without specifying instruments. The non-competitive bids share checks are performed for each instrument separately, considering only active buy orders. The check sequence is as follows:

- If the submitted order is a competitive bid, the transaction is allowed;
- If the trading account specified in the order is in the list of excluded trading accounts, the transaction is allowed;
- Otherwise, the following inequality is checked:

$$\frac{NonCompOrder_i + SumNonCompOrders_i}{NonCompOrder_i + SumNonCompOrders_i + SumCompOrders_i} * 100 < RestrictionShare$$

Where:

- ***NonCompOrder_i*** – volume of the submitted non-competitive buy order for the i-th instrument;
- ***SumNonCompOrders_i*** – total volume of non-competitive active buy bids to buy for all clients for the "i" instrument in this class, excluding bids with trading accounts set in the list of excluded trading accounts;
- ***SumCompOrders_i*** – total volume of competitive active buy bids to buy for all clients for the i instrument in this class, excluding bids with trading accounts set in the list of excluded trading accounts;
- ***RestrictionShare*** – maximum allowed non-competitive bids share set in the applied restriction.

If the inequality holds, the order is allowed. If it does not hold, the order is rejected with the diagnostic **Exceeded maximum share of non-competitive bids**.



28.Restrictions / Order types

The page is intended for configuring a permission to place orders of the following types:

- Iceberg orders and closing auction orders in accordance to the set list of client codes. The settings are applied to clients with any lending type and controlled when checking new orders. The settings are not checked when the list of client codes is empty.
- If the prohibition responds to one of the settings, diagnostics 'Operations for the class are not allowed' will be formed.
- Market buy orders for a specified list of instruments of a specific class.
- Depending on the [Market buy orders](#) setting value, there are several scenarios:
 - If the [Market buy orders](#) setting is enabled:
 - For classes specified in the **Classes and instruments with buy market orders permit** setting, market buy orders can be placed only for the instruments listed for a specific class;
 - For classes not specified in the **Classes and instruments with buy market orders permit** setting, market buy orders can be placed for any instrument.
 - If the [Market buy orders](#) setting is disabled, market buy orders can be placed only for the instruments listed for a specific class, specified in the Classes and instruments with buy market orders permit setting.

The setting is ignored in the following cases:



- _ If orders are placed in the period of the trading session closing;
- _ If orders are placed for a class specified in the **Classes without estimate and limit verification** setting.

For classes and instruments for which buy market orders are allowed to be placed, the QUIK server reserves the necessary amount in the Blocked field of the Cash limits table (see [comment](#)).

Setting	Description
Using iceberg-type orders enabled for:	List of comma separated client codes for which sending iceberg orders is allowed. Prefix of client code is available for use. The setting has lower priority relative to one on Additional parameters / Clients disallowed to carry on trading operations page
_ selected clients only	Allowed for clients set in the list
_ all clients except selected	Allowed for all clients except of those set in the list. Value by default
Using orders in auction mode enabled for:	List of comma separated client codes for which sending orders to the closing auction is allowed. Prefix of client code is available for use. The setting has lower priority relative to one on Additional parameters / Clients disallowed to carry on trading operations page
_ selected clients only	Allowed for clients set in the list
_ all clients except selected	Allowed for all clients except of those set in the list. Value by default
Classes and instruments with buy market orders permit	
_ Class	Name of the class for which market buy orders can be placed. A new class can be added by clicking the Add button and selecting a name from the list
_ Securities	List of instruments of a specified class
_ All instruments of a class	Market buy orders can be placed for all instruments of a selected class
_ By list	List of comma separated instrument codes for which sending market buy orders is allowed



29.Restrictions / NDM, REPO operations

This page is intended for setting global restrictions on NDM and REPO operations for clients.

Setting

Description

* Operations of NDM, REPO tab

Limit NDM, REPO operations by settlement code

Settlement codes allowed

Setting the list of settlement codes allowed for NDM and REPO operations

☐ all settlement codes

All settlement codes are allowed

☒ as per list

Settlement codes listed by comma are allowed. Prefix of settlement code must not be used

Forbidden settlement codes

Setting the list of settlement codes prohibited for NDM and REPO operations. Rules of the setting are the same as for allowed codes

Limit NDM, REPO operations by counterparty code



Setting	Description
Allowed counterparties	Setting the list of counterparties allowed for executing NDM and REPO operations
_ All counterparties	All counterparties are allowed
_ As per list	Counterparties listed by comma are allowed. Counterparty prefix must not be set. The setting makes sense only if the setting Forbidden counterparties has the value All counterparties
Forbidden counterparties	Setting the list of counterparties prohibited for executing NDM and REPO operations. Rules of the setting are the same as for allowed counterparties
REPO classes restricted for operations with term including record date	List of REPO classes with bonds, for which placing orders will be forbidden, if the coupon payment date of the bond falls on the REPO maturity date. Clicking the Add button opens a window with the choice of class type to be added to the list. Valid values: _ All REPO classes – all REPO classes without the central counterparty (CCP) participation; _ All REPO with CCP classes; _ All REPO with CCP Negdeal classes; _ Select class from list
Classes without check on counterparty code	List of classes by comma without restrictions on counterparties
*** Proh. of REPO tr. by first part side and REPO term	Prohibition for operations with certain securities with taking into consideration both direction of the first trade part and REPO term. The setting is used only for classes with attribute 'REPO' and/or 'Modified REPO', and/or 'REPO with CCP'. The setting does not restrict operations in the REPO with CCP NDM trading mode if Max. REPO term parameter is set. If setting Ignore absence of positions in user rights for the operation's class or Disregard the verification for target orders (accounted only when submitting negotiated orders), this setting is not used
_ Securities	List of instrument codes affected by the restriction. To specify all instruments of the class, specify <ALL>
_ Allowed classes	Method of selecting classes affected by the restriction
_ All classes	The restriction affects all REPO classes where the instrument is traded
_ As per list	List of classes separated by comma affected by the restriction
_ First REPO side	_ Not defined (by default); _ Buy; _ Sell



Setting	Description
Max. REPO term	Maximum allowed REPO term (if the trade term is more than the specified, the operation is prohibited), integer number
** Options of NDM, REPO by class tab	
Allowed REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes	List of counterparties and settlement codes allowed for NDM and REPO operations in the selected classes taking into account the trade direction and REPO trade term. The setting is used only if All counterparties is selected in the Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes setting
Classes	Class type or a class affected by restriction. To add a new class type (or a class) use button Add or select from the list: - All of classes REPO; - All of classes NDM; - All of classes REPO with CCP; - All of classes NDM with CCP; - Select class from list – select the class name from list of available classes. Restriction set on a class type and restriction on a class have equal priority. The parameter is required
Settle codes	List of settlement codes separated by comma. The parameter is optional
Counterparties	List of counterparties allowed for NDM and REPO operations
all counterparties	All counterparties are allowed
as per list	Listed counterparties are allowed
Side	Direction of the trade (for REPO – direction of the trade's first part). The parameter is not required. Valid values: - Not specified; - Buy; - Sell
Max REPO term	Maximum term of REPO trade (if the trade term is less or equal to the specified, the operation is allowed). The box cannot be edited if the list of classes is empty, and for the All of classes NDM, All of classes NDM with CCP class types
Prohibited REPO/NDM counterparties and settlement codes for classes	List of counterparties and settlement codes prohibited for NDM and REPO operations in the selected classes considering the trade direction and REPO trade term



Setting	Description
Classes	Class type or a class affected by restriction. To add a new class type (or a class) use button Add or select from the list: – All of classes REPO; – All of classes NDM; – All of classes REPO with CCP; – All of classes NDM with CCP; – Select class from list – select the class name from list of available classes. Restriction set on a class type and restriction on a class have equal priority. The parameter is required
Settle codes	List of settlement codes separated by comma. The parameter is optional
Counterparties	List of counterparties prohibited for NDM and REPO operations
all counterparties	All counterparties are prohibited
as per list	Listed counterparties are prohibited
Side	Direction of the trade (for REPO – direction of the trade's first part). The parameter is not required. Valid values: – Not specified; – Buy; – Sell
Max REPO term	Maximum term of REPO trade (if the trade term is more than the specified, the operation is prohibited). The box cannot be edited if the list of classes is empty, and for the All of classes NDM, All of classes NDM with CCP class types
Restrictions by settlement currency tab	
Prohibit operations based on CP and settlement currency	Setting the list of counterparties who are not allowed to conduct operations with in the stock and currency markets in the specified classes considering settlement currency and instrument (which is set in the Instruments frame). The setting affects only negotiated operations
Counterparty	Counterparty who is not allowed to conduct operations with
Settlement currency	Settlement currency for which a restriction is applied
Class	Class code for which a restriction is applied
Instruments	The list of instruments



Setting	Description
_ All instruments	All instruments are affected by the restriction
_ By list	Comma-separated list of instruments that are affected by the restriction. The empty value is equivalent to all instruments option selection
Restrict REPO operations with CP based on term	Setting the list of counterparties who are not allowed to conduct operations with depending on the class, operation settlement currency, instrument face value currency and repo term. The setting affects only repo negotiated operations
_ Counterparty	Counterparty who is not allowed to conduct operations with
_ Settlement currency	Settlement currency for which a restriction is applied
_ Face value currency	Instrument face value currency for which a restriction is applied
_ Class	Class code for which a restriction is applied
_ Max repo term	Maximum allowed repo term

* – see priority of settings in [comment](#).

** – see priority, features of setting and examples of using them in [comment](#).

*** – the setting has lower priority relative to the analogical setting on [Clients / Templates / By restrictions](#) page.

30. Additional restrictions

Additional restrictions can be ignored by user granted with the **right Ignoring additional restrictions**. This right can be granted in the user edit window in QUIK Administrator (**Common rights** tab, **Client modules** table).

It is not recommended to grant all users of the QUIK system globally with the right “Ignoring additional restrictions” for a module.

Additional restrictions can be ignored for the following operations:

- Order entry;



- Negotiated order entry;
- REPO negotiated order entry;
- Order replacement on the exchange.

Additional restriction settings are the same as for main restrictions.

Settings of additional restrictions are available if the setting [Verify additional restrictions](#) is enabled (Common params page, General settings of the library. Part 1).

For transactions of clients using the FIX adapter program interface for trading by the QUIK via the FIX protocol, additional restrictions are not checked.

Additional restriction	Main restriction	Description
Clients / Templates / by commission, A. R.: Restr. on order prices tab	Clients / Templates / by commission, Restr. on order prices tab	Clients / Templates / by commission
Clients / Templates / by commission, A. R.: Rest. NDM, REPO by classes tab	Clients / Templates / by commission, Rest. NDM, REPO by classes tab	Clients / Templates / by commission
Clients / Templates / by restrictions, A. R.: Forbidden classes for securities tab	Clients / Templates / by restrictions, Forbidden classes for securities tab	Clients / Templates / by restrictions
Clients / Templates / by restrictions, A.R.: Lim. or. vol. on d. trn. tab	Clients / Templates / by restrictions, Lim. or. vol. on d. trn. tab	Clients / Templates / by restrictions
Clients / Templates / by restrictions, A.R.: Restrictions by CP and settlement currency tab	Clients / Templates / by restrictions, Restrictions by CP and settlement currency tab	Clients / Templates / by restrictions
Clients / Templates / by restrictions, A.R.: Restrictions by CP and repo term tab	Clients / Templates / by restrictions, Restrictions by CP and repo term tab	Clients / Templates / by restrictions
Clients / Templates / by restrictions, A.R.: Restrictions by value and settlement currency tab	Clients / Templates / by restrictions, Restrictions by value and settlement currency tab	Clients / Templates / by restrictions
Additional restrictions / Order prices	Restrictions / Order prices	Restrictions / Order prices
Additional restrictions / Allowed securities	Restrictions / Allowed securities	Restrictions / Allowed securities
Additional restrictions / Order volumes	Restrictions / Order volumes	Restrictions / Order volumes



Additional restriction	Main restriction	Description
Additional restrictions / NDM, REPO operations	Restrictions / NDM, REPO operations	Restrictions / NDM, REPO operations

If the “Ignoring additional restrictions” right is granted, the user receives a notification in case of violation of the restriction. This notification can be ignored.

After ignoring the restrictions, the restrictions that weren’t violated are re-checked. A transaction is sent if all violated restrictions are ignored or no restrictions violated.

Additional restriction that have been violated and ignored by user will not be re-checked. The list of violated restrictions is cleared after the settings of the Limits Calculation Library are reloaded and if the size of leverage for **MD** clients changes.

If the main restrictions are violated, a transaction will be rejected disregarding the results of the additional restrictions check. A notification about violation of the additional restriction will not appear.

The functionality allowing to ignore the additional restrictions is not available in the following cases:

- If the Ignoring additional restrictions right is disabled.
- If the **Confirmation required** right is enabled for this class.
- For transactions sent by the QUIK server as a result of stop orders activation.
- If the sub-broker scheme is used – for all restrictions of the higher-level accounts.

31. Lists of margin securities

Setting the list of margin securities for limits of the set kind. To open the settings form, click the **Lists of marginal securities** button in sections **Clients / Leverage** and **Clients / Templates / by leverage**. Click the **Save and close** button to save all settings and close the form.

Margin securities in the set class

Individual setting of the securities list allowed for margin trades. Configured as follows:

Select the client or the template to which the setting will be applied;

Select the limit kind. At that, all settings of the section are applied to operations linked to the set limit kind. Such linkage is made by the trading mode of operation and defined by setting **Linking classes with limit kinds**;

Add a new class to the list of classes;



Set the list of used securities for the selected class in the right part of the window by comma.
Or select the **All sec. of class** value.

Classes in which the selected security is margin

Individual setting of the classes list in which the selected security is allowed for margin trades.
Configured as follows:

Add a new security to the list of securities;

Set the list of classes that use the selected security in the right part of the window by comma.
Or select the **All classes** value.

Setting Margin securities in trading mode has higher priority than the Classes with security margin setting.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Lists of marginal securities" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The window is divided into several sections:

- Left Panel:** A list of classes with labels E7, E8, E9, and Q7. The class "A" is selected and highlighted in blue.
- Top Section:** Three tabs: "Marginal" (selected), "Coverage", and "No rest pos.". Below the tabs is a "Settings for limits:" section with a dropdown menu set to "T0".
- Center Section:** A list of "Margin securities in tr. mode" containing "SPBFUT" and "LKOH, MSNG, RTKM". To the right of this list are two radio buttons: "All sec. of class" (unselected) and "Sec. by list" (selected).
- Right Section:** A list of "Classes with security margin" containing "SPBFUT". To the right of this list are two radio buttons: "All classes" (unselected) and "Classes by list" (selected).
- Bottom Section:** Two sets of "Add" and "Delete" buttons, each with a small icon. At the bottom right are "Save and close" (with a green checkmark icon) and "Cancel" (with a red X icon) buttons.



Comment to Margin securities in trading mode and Classes with security margin settings:

For convenience let's call **Margin securities in trading mode** as **Per classes**, and **Classes with security margin** as **Per securities**.

1. Actually, due to higher priority, if setting **Per classes** is applied to the class, setting **Per securities** is not used for this class.

For example: setting **Per securities** for LKOH security has value **All classes**, setting **Per classes** for BQUOTE class contains list of securities GAZP and SBER. Thus, the LKOH security is margin in all classes except of BQUOTE. Securities GAZP and SBER are margin in BQUOTE class only.

When configuring such scheme, security (in example of LKOH) must be explicitly set in **Per classes** setting (in **Allowed securities** list BQUOTE class), otherwise **Per classes** setting will work for this security as an exception from the **Per securities** setting.

2. If the individual **Per classes** setting is not established, but individual setting **Per securities** is established as well as global setting **Per classes**, then (due to priority of **Per classes** settings) global setting **Per classes** will be primary applied to the securities class. In this case the individual client setting **Per securities** will not be applied to securities listed in the global setting.

For example: when setting the individual **Per securities** list in the client template without simultaneously setting the individual **Per classes** list in the same template, settings of exception from the marginality parameters are taken from the global list **Per classes**.

Per securities list is recommended to set on the same nesting level of settings as **Per classes** list (use a combination of global settings **Per securities** and **Per classes** for all users, or set the individual **Per classes** list in the same template if the individual **Per securities** list is set in the client template).

31.1 Coverage list

Individual setting of the securities list taken as collateral from client and/or list of clients that get the selected security as collateral. The list is configured in accordance with the same rules as the previous list.

Securities from Assets list for clients with **by discounts** lending type are accounted by setting **Restrict for marginal buys** (see [Clients / Leverage](#) and [Clients / Templates / By leverage](#)).

31.2 No rest pos. list

Individual setting of securities list prohibited to clients for creating short positions with securities and option contracts, and/or list of classes with prohibition for short positions with the selected instrument. Configuration rules are the same.



Setting	Description
Securities which restr. for open shorts in class	Setting the list of instruments for which short positions are prohibited
_ Class	Select an instrument class for which short positions are prohibited
_ All securities of a class	Prohibition affects all instruments of a class
_ As per list	Prohibition affects instruments from the list. Instrument codes are separated by commas
Classes which restr. open shorts on security	Setting the list of classes for which short positions are prohibited
_ Security	Select an instrument for which short positions are prohibited
_ All classes	Prohibition affects all classes
_ By list	Prohibition affects classes from the list. Class codes are separated by commas

